A PROVISIONAL CLASSIFICATION
OF DISEASES AND INJURIES
FOR USE IN COMPILING
MORBIDITY STATISTICS

by

THE COMMITTEE ON HOSPITAL MORBIDITY
STATISTICS

LONDON: HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE
1944
Price 4s. 6d. net
Universal Decimal Classification 025.4 : 616
A PROVISIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES AND INJURIES FOR USE IN COMPILING MORBIDITY STATISTICS

by

THE COMMITTEE ON HOSPITAL MORBIDITY STATISTICS

Crown Copyright Reserved

LONDON HIS MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE 1944
MEDICAL RESEARCH COUNCIL

The Rt Hon Lord Balfour of Burleigh (Chairman)
Sir William M Goodenough, Bart., D L., J P (Treasurer)
Sir Charles G MacAndrew T D., M.P
Professor E D Adrian, O M., M D., F R C P., F R S
Sir W Wilson Jameson, K C B., M D., F R C.P.
Professor S P Bedson, M D., F R S
E Rock Carling, F R C S
Sir Henry H Dale, G B E., M D., F R C P., P R S.
Professor D Keilin, Sc D., F R S
Professor F C Bartlett, C B E., F R S
Professor L J Witts, M D. F R C P
Professor J R Learmonth Ch M., F R C S E
Sir Edward Mellanby, K C B., M D., F R C P., F R S (Secretary)

COMMITTEE ON HOSPITAL MORBIDITY STATISTICS

E Rock Carling, F R C S (Chairman)
Major-General A G Biggam, O B E., M D., F R C P., late R A M C
James Boyd, B Sc., M D., F R C P T
Major C Cassidy, M C., M B., R A M C
Surgeon Vice-Admiral Sir Shfldon F Dudley, K C B., O B E., M D.,
F R C P., F R S., K H P
Professor G E Gask, C M G., D S O., F R C S
Professor M Greenwood, D Sc., F R C P., F R S
P L McKinlay, M D., D P H
Professor J A Ryle, M D., F R C P
A Sandison, O B E., M D., B Sc
Percy Stocks, M D., D P H
Wing Commander G S Strachan, M B., R A F
A H T Robb-Smith, M D. (Secretary)

Dr J M McCloy was a member of this Committee to the time of his death he was succeeded by Dr Boyd

The great burden of work in drafting the classification fell upon Dr Percy Stocks and Dr Robb-Smith to whom the other members of the Committee wish to express their indebtedness
PREFACE

In January, 1942, the Medical Research Council were asked by the Ministry of Health to advise on a system for collecting and recording statistics of patients admitted to hospital using a standardised classification of diseases and injuries. The Council accepted this responsibility and appointed a Committee on Hospital Morbidity Statistics to consider means for making the scheme effective. Invitations to nominate representatives on the Committee were sent to the General Register Office, the Ministry of Health, the Department of Health for Scotland, the Ministry of Home Affairs of Northern Ireland, the Medical Departments of the Navy, Army and Air Force, the Medical Services Division of the Ministry of Pensions, the Royal College of Physicians of London, the Royal College of Surgeons of England, and the Nuffield Provincial Hospitals Trust.

The immediate reason for the request from the Ministry of Health had reference to the preparation of the Medical History of the War. The Editorial Board of the Medical History had decided that the classifications used for the medical statistics in the Medical History of the War of 1914–18 were not altogether suited to present conditions, and that it was very desirable that close comparability should be achieved between the morbidity statistics of the three Fighting Services, the Emergency Medical Services and the Ministry of Pensions. A further and more far-reaching implication of the proposal was that the new classification if it proved satisfactory in practice, might be adopted as the standard for national records of morbidity in the post-war hospital services.

Before the Committee was appointed, the Nuffield Provincial Hospitals Trust had had under consideration the question of sponsoring a uniform classification of diseases which might be used throughout hospitals in Britain and a draft classification had, in fact, been prepared for the Trust by Dr Percy Stocks and Dr A H T Robb-Smith. This draft, which adhered closely to the arrangement of the International List of Causes of Death and was similar to the Diagnosis Code of the United States Public Health Service was considered likely to prove useful both for the immediate purposes of the compilers of the Medical History of the War and as a working basis for the fuller classification which the Council’s Committee had been asked to prepare. The Committee proceeded to revise and amplify the draft classification, seeking the advice of specialist bodies whenever it was considered expedient. Grateful acknowledgment is made of the co-operation received in this way from the Joint Tuberculosis Council and the Royal Society for the Prevention of Accidents, as well as from many individual experts.

The revised and amplified classification, as set out in the succeeding pages is not considered to be perfect. It is indeed, regarded as a provisional scheme which may well require modification as the result of experience gained in dealing with large numbers of clinical records. It has in the meantime, been adopted by the Ministry of Health for the classification of all Emergency Medical Service Records, and the Ministry of Pensions have accepted and are already using it for their clinical classifications. It will also be used in the Regional Bureaux of Health and Sickness Records which the Nuffield Provincial Hospitals Trust are establishing in certain regions. As already indicated, it is comparable with the International List of Causes of Death (the list numbers of which appear in the inner column on the right-hand side of pp. 17–84 below) and with the Diagnosis Code of the United States Public Health Service (of which the code numbers appear in the outer column
at the right-hand side of these pages) It is also comparable with the Diagnosis Codes of the Royal Navy, Army and R A F Medical Services It is a classification which may be applied readily to any collection of clinical records and although the coding system has been planned for use with mechanical sorting, it may equally well be used for manual filing While it is hoped that many hospitals and public health authorities will adopt this classification for their records, so that it may have as wide a trial as possible, it is not suggested that it should replace the Standard Nomenclature of Disease of the American Medical Association in those hospitals in which the latter has been adopted and which have a record system justifying the use of that more detailed nomenclature Owing to the provisional nature of the present classification, an index has not been prepared, but the main headings are set out on pp 17-19, and it will be possible to use the index of the Manual of the International List of Causes of Death (5th Revision, 1938), containing 10,000 titles, by reference to the tabular list on pp 85-141 below

The Therapeutic Classification (pp 142-152) is largely a classification of operations and, in its preparation, considerable use was made of the Standard Nomenclature of Operations prepared by a Committee of the National Conference on Nomenclature of Disease of the American Medical Association. Thanks are due to Dr Edwin P Jordan, Editor of the Standard Nomenclature of Operations, for his courtesy in providing the Committee with typescript and proof copies of this work. The Classification of Occupations (pp 153-168) is reprinted by permission of the Registrar-General for England and Wales and the Controller of H M Stationery Office, from the volume on Classification of Occupations at the 1931 census of England and Wales. It sets out the main headings of that Classification, together with the code numbers and social class numbers. Since any study of morbidity must take into account the occupation of the individual, the Committee considered it desirable to include this classification of occupations in the present monograph, for convenience of reference. Since, despite the provisional nature of the present classification of morbidity, a large number of copies will be needed for its practical trial, it has been decided to issue it as a report in this series, on the understanding that it may nevertheless, require considerable modification in the light of experience. It is hoped that any errors, omissions or inconsistencies observed by users during the trials may be reported to the Secretary of the Committee (Dr Robb-Smith), so that they may be remedied before a revised edition is published.

MEDICAL RESEARCH COUNCIL,

O/o London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine,
Keppel Street, London, W C 1

3rd December, 1943
A PROVISIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES AND INJURIES FOR USE IN COMPILING MORBIDITY STATISTICS

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION AND CODING RULES ............................ PAGE

By Percy Stocks, M.D., D.P.H. ............................. 5.

Historical Introduction .................................. 5.

System of Classification ................................. 7.

Rules for Coding the Principal Disease or Injury .... 8.

Rules for Coding Complications and Subsidiary Disease and Injuries ................................. 14.

Summary of Special Codes used as Prefixes and Suffixes which are common to several parts of the classification ................................. 14.

CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES AND INJURIES ............................ 17.

(A) Main headings ........................................... 17.

(B) Classification and code numbers ...................... 20.

Tabular List Arranged in the Serial Order of the International List of Causes of Death (Fifth Revision, 1938), with the Applicable Morbidity Classification Code Number Attached

(A) Main headings of International List .................. 85.

(B) Tabular list with M.R.C. code numbers ............... 87.

Therapeutic Classification ................................. 142.

(A) Main headings ........................................... 142.

(B) Classification of Operations ............................ 143.

(C) Anaesthesia .............................................. 151.

(D) Non-operative therapeutic procedures .................. 152.

Classification of Occupations ............................... 153.

(A) Main headings ........................................... 153.

(B) Occupation Code ........................................ 155.

Note.—No Index has been provided, as the present classification is regarded as provisional, but it is possible and desirable to use the Index to the Manual of the International List of Causes of Death, 5th Revision, 1938, to overcome this deficiency; copies of that Index are obtainable from H.M. Stationery Office (price 2s. 6d. net.). Through the medium of the Tabular List (pp. 85–141, below), the location in the Morbidity Classification of all terms used in the Index can be ascertained. With the summaries of the various classifications (pp. 17, 85, 142 and 153 below) it should be possible for those with some medical knowledge to find most diseases, injuries, etc.

INTRODUCTION AND CODING RULES

BY

PERCY STOCKS, M.D., D.P.H.

(General Register Office, England and Wales)

Historical Introduction

The statistical study of disease began, for all practical purposes, with the work of John Graunt on the London Bills of Mortality in the seventeenth century. The kind of classification which this pioneer had at his disposal is exemplified by his attempt to estimate the proportion of liveborn children who died before reaching the age of six years, no records being then available of ages at death. He took all deaths classed to Thrush, Convulsions, Rickets, Worms, Abortives, Chrysomes, Infants, Livergrown and Overlaid, and added to
them half the deaths classed to Smallpox, Swinepox, Measles and Worms without Convulsions. Despite the crudity, as we may now think of this classification, its resulting estimate of a 36 per cent mortality before that age appears from later evidence to have been a remarkably good one as Professor M. Greenwood has pointed out. Three centuries have contributed something to the scientific accuracy of disease classification but there are still many who doubt the usefulness of attempts to compile statistics of disease or even of causes of death. To such it may be said in the words of the last mentioned writer 'The scientific purist, who will wait for medical statistics until they are nosologically exact is no wiser than Horace's rustic waiting for the river to flow away'. Fortunately for the progress of preventive medicine, the General Register Office of England and Wales, at its inception in 1837, found in William Farr—its first medical statistician—a man who not only made the best possible use of the imperfect classifications of disease available at the time but laboured to secure better classifications and international uniformity in their use. The foundations were thus laid for the International List of Causes of Death, which has undergone five subsequent revisions—in 1900, 1909, 1920, 1929 and 1938.

Classification of sickness and injury is closely linked with the classification of causes of death and the view that they are fundamentally different arises from the erroneous belief that the International List is a classification of terminal causes, whereas it is in fact based upon the morbid condition which started the train of events ultimately resulting in death. Every deceased person is first a sick or injured person, and if his illness is classified during life it will usually be the same as the cause of death as defined in the Registrar-General's Manual. The bulk of illnesses do not lead to a fatal issue, however, and a classification of diseases and injuries must devote much greater attention to minor conditions such as skin diseases, and to disabling conditions such as fractures, than is necessary in a classification of causes of death. Broad classifications of the conditions treated under local health insurance schemes have been made from time to time. A sample of illnesses dealt with under National Health Insurance in its early stages was classified in England and Wales, and more complete tabulations have been produced for Scotland. Analyses of illnesses, based upon house to house inquiries, have been made in some areas of the United States of America but the classifications employed in these studies have lacked uniformity. The first essential before any comparability of morbidity statistics can be achieved is the establishment of a standard classification which can be readily utilised for tabulations. Of those already in existence, the Standard Classified Nomenclature of Disease (Logie) has been employed by some of the larger hospitals in Britain, but it is too elaborate for general statistics of morbidity. A morbidity code based on the International List (1929 revision) was compiled for use in Canada, and the United States Public Health Service and Vital Statistics Division have recently drawn up a "List of Diagnosis Categories for Morbidity Tabulations" based on the 1938 revision. The London County Council and the Welfare Council of New York have also compiled coded classifications of diseases for hospital use. For various reasons none of these lists was considered suitable for general adoption in Great Britain but in designing the present classification considerable use has been made of them, and also of those employed by the Defence Services. The corresponding group numbers of the USA List of Diagnosis Categories have been given, wherever possible, for purposes of comparison, in addition to the International List numbers.

The present classification must be regarded as experimental and liable to be modified after practical trial. Expert opinions regarding heart diseases and psychoneuroses, for example, are so conflicting that only tentative

* Medical Statistics from Graunt to Farr. Biometrika 1942 32, 204
groupings could be made, and the classification of heart disease on pp. 45-46 below was framed deliberately so as to obtain some of the information needed before a satisfactory grouping can be evolved.

**System of Classification**

This coded Classification of Diseases and Injuries is built upon the same framework as the International List (Fifth Revision, 1938), with certain necessary exceptions—the most important being that injuries are classified in considerable detail according to the kind of injury, as distinct from its cause, and more subdivision is allowed for minor ailments which rarely cause death. The same general arrangement is followed, beginning with an aetiological classification of the diseases of which the underlying cause is sufficiently well known (Codes 0-29), followed by an anatomical arrangement of diseases not yet in that category (30-72), congenital, infantile and ill-defined and special conditions (73-79), and a classification of injuries and poisoning (80-99). The stillbirth classification is that used by the Registrar-General of Scotland and conforms with the arrangement recommended by the International Conference on Classification of Causes of Death, 1938. The close co-ordination thus maintained makes it possible to relate each code number, or group of numbers, in the Classification with one or more groups of the International List. The mere formation of a list of groups with short descriptive titles does not ensure, however, that statistics prepared by different workers from original records of sickness will be mutually comparable. It is a common fallacy that, given a classification of titles, all that is necessary is medical knowledge on the part of the workers. In the first place the nomenclature of many diseases is so far from being standardized that different views will be taken even by experts as to the titles under which certain terms in common use are to be assigned. In classifying causes of death, this difficulty as to group content has been met by the tabulation, beneath each title in the Registrar-General's Manual of the International List, of the commoner descriptive terms which are to be included therein, supplemented by a more complete Index which assigns some 10,000 terms to their appropriate group numbers.

For the purposes of the coded Classification of Diseases and Injuries the terms to be included under a title in that classification are defined by the contents of the corresponding group in the International List as shown by the Registrar-General's Manual. Copies of the Index to the Manual of the International List of Causes of Death (1938) can be obtained from H.M. Stationery Office and it is almost essential that records officers and coders should use the Index in applying this morbidity code to the classification of clinical records. In some cases, however, it may be possible to determine the correct designation under the code, with the aid of the summary tables to the classifications (pp. 17, 85, 142, 153). Where an International group has been split into several subdivisions in the coded Classification, the commoner included terms have been assigned on pp. 85-141 to the various numbers in the coded Classification. Less common terms referred by the Index of the Manual of the International List of Causes of Death to such an International group but not to be found on pp. 85-141, must be assigned to the same code number as a synonymous term there shown by the aid of the Standard Nomenclature of Disease (American Medical Association, 1942) or a Dictionary of Medical Terms.

A second cause of variation in coding is that more than one disability is often mentioned in the record of illness and different decisions may be taken as to which is to be chosen for statistical classification. This difficulty as to selection of one from several diseases is met in the case of death classification by the use of a form of death certificate on which the certifier expresses his view as to which was the morbid condition responsible for starting the train of
pathological events leading to death, this selection by the certifier being subject to certain exceptions and rules laid down in the Manual of the International List. Nothing comparable with the death certificate is available in sickness records, but it is generally possible to ascertain the nature of the disability for which treatment was sought. A system of rules based upon that laid down for deaths is accordingly embodied in the instructions given below, with the object of eliminating ambiguity in the selection of the disease or injury to be coded. This makes the coding instructions appear somewhat complicated, but in the majority of cases there will be only one disease or injury and sections B(a) and C(g) will not be applicable. Experience of coding causes of death shows that the absence of precise rules leads not only to inaccurate statistics but also to much waste of time in deciding what to do, and that carefully planned instructions, though they may be difficult to grasp at first sight, are rapidly mastered by coders after a short period of practice.

For ordinary tabulations of diseases and injuries, the condition to be coded is the final diagnosis of the principal disease or injury on account of which the patient sought treatment. In the case of hospital in-patients, this means the disability for which the patient was admitted to hospital, taking into account all subsequent revisions of diagnosis, including the results of an autopsy where death occurred in hospital and this was permitted. For special studies it may be necessary to know what complications and associated disabilities were present or arose whilst the patient was under treatment or observation, and for such purposes up to four diseases and injuries may be coded for a single individual, namely —

I Principal disease or injury
II Principal complication of I
III Principal accessory acute disease (independent of I)
IV Principal accessory chronic disease (independent of I)

A complication of the principal disease or injury which arose or became manifest after admission to treatment is not to be taken into account in coding the principal disease unless it merely changes the sub-grouping of that disease. Thus, diabetes mellitus with development of coma after admission is to be assigned to No 2201, but a hypertensive nephritis with cerebral haemorrhage supervening after admission is to be coded to No 563, and the complication, No 313, then coded under II amongst the secondary diseases (see below).* Similarly, admissions with normal or abnormal pregnancy are to be coded to one of the sub-groups of Nos 62 or 63, no matter what subsequent complications arose in childbirth, the complications being coded separately under II. A disease or injury independent of the principal one is not to be taken into account in coding the principal condition, this applies whether or not the disease or injury in question originated in hospital, and even though it may later have become the more serious condition, such independent diseases can be coded separately under III and IV.

Rules for Coding the Principal Disease or Injury

A. — First decide whether the individual came under observation —

On account of disease or symptoms of illness including normal pregnancy and child-bearing and conditions mentioned below (see Rule B p 9).

On account of injury or acute poisoning or a disability immediately resulting from these with exceptions mentioned below (see Rule C, p 12)

As a healthy person requiring examination preventive treatment etc (see Rule D p 14)

As a stillbirth (see Rule E p 14)

* If the same patient had been admitted to hospital after the cerebral haemorrhage the coding would be decided by the rules of selection given on p 9.
If the patient had both injury and disease decide which of these caused him to come for treatment, if the two were unrelated, if one resulted from the other select the first cause if in doubt select the one mentioned first in the record. The following are to be classified as diseases and not as injuries.

- Deformity due to an old injury (see No 729 p 63)
- Tetanus
- Erysipelas
- Septicaemia
- Injury caused by an epileptic or apoplectic fit (see Nos 358, 31 pp 42, 39)
- Chronic poisoning (see No 29 p 38)
- Hernia following ordinary exertion (see No 52, p 51)
- Pneumonia following accidental immersion (see No 4510, p 48)
- Abortion or attempted abortion induced or accidental (see No 64 p 57)
- Trauma in childbirth, to mother or child (see Nos 662-664, 751-752)

B—If admission for treatment was on account of a DISEASE (or symptom not due to injury) refer to the Index of the Manual of the International List of Causes of Death and then to pp 85-141 in order to find the code number. It may also be possible to find the code number directly with the aid of the summary table (p 17).

(a) If more than one disease is mentioned select the most important condition which caused admission to treatment by aid of rules (i) to (vii) below and then proceed as recommended in the next section.

Rules of selection where more than one disease is present

(i) Reject the following if in combination with a more definite disease—
- Congenital debility and synonyms (see International No 158)
- Senility without dementia (see International Nos 162a-c)
- Ill-defined diseases classified to International No 200
- Ill-defined conditions mentioned in Section P of the Classification.

(ii) The following combinations of diseases are to be classified to the codes shown alongside them—
- Whooping cough with pneumonia* 064
- Measles with pneumonia* 082
- Tuberculosis of respiratory system with an occupational disease of respiratory system 027
- Dysentery with amoebic abscess of liver* 015
- Gonorrhoea with primary syphilis 0411
- Syphilis with Locomotor ataxia 045
- General paralysis of insane 046
- Heart diseases with Rheumatism not stated to be acute or subacute 380-385
- Chorea with rheumatism however described 101
- Intracranial vascular lesions with arteriosclerosis or high blood pressure 310-316
- Otitis media with mastoid disease 372
- Acute infective or subacute bacterial endocarditis not specified as rheumatic but said to have followed rheumatic or congenital heart disease 3931, 3932
- Coronary disease with myocardial degeneration 4030, 4031
- Angina pectoris with Heart diseases or 4034
- Arteriosclerosis with Heart diseases 4040-405
- High blood pressure with Nephritis 563
- Arteriosclerosis with high blood pressure 406
- Chronic bronchitis with emphysema 448
- Hernia with intestinal obstruction 5201, 5211, 5221
- Biliary calculi with cholecystitis 546
- Abortion with toxaemia of pregnancy* trauma* pyelitis etc 64
- Acute yellow atrophy of liver with Pregnancy 627
- Childbirth 676
- Puerperal infection with diseases of parametrium 679, 674

* In these and similar cases the complication should also be shown as a principal complication (II).
(vi) Reject for purposes of coding the principal disease any conditions appearing after admission to treatment if independent of the original disease for which the patient was admitted but take them into account if they are complications provided that only the sub group of the original disease is changed thereby (e.g. diabetes 2200-2203).

(vii) If the above rules do not decide which of two diseases is to be coded as the principal one select the one occurring first in the following order of precedence (or if both fall within a single category select the disease mentioned first in the record of illness e.g. whooping cough and scarlet fever to 064) —

Infecrive diseases in 00 01 06 092 643 644 670-674 cancer
11-17 chronic poisoning 29 intestinal obstruction strangulated hernia acute pancreatitis 52 550 syphilitic diseases 04 tuberculosis 02 03 gonorrhoea etc 05 premature birth 750 other definite infantile diseases 751-757 759 rheumatic fever 100 influenza 070 071 073 infective diseases in 075-099 diabetes endocrine and metabolic diseases 22-25 blood diseases and vitamin deficiencies 26-28 local infections with septicaemia (throughout the list) other localised infections (throughout the list) non malignant tumours 18-20 ulcer of stomach or duodenum 491-493 nervous and mental diseases 30 32 330-332 34 35 diseases of heart and arteries 38-42 diseases of kidney in 56-58 intracranial vascular lesions 31 diseases of respiratory system 44-46 other local diseases (throughout the list) functional disorders 3330-3339 51

(b) If there is only one disease mentioned or having selected the principal disease for coding as in (a) find from the Index of the Manual of the International List of Causes of Death the International Number to which it is assigned and refer to pp 85-141 to ascertain the corresponding number in the coded Classification of Diseases If the disease is assigned by the Index to an International group which corresponds with several code numbers and the descriptive term is not given on pp 85-141 classify to the code corresponding to a synonym of the description using the Standard Classified Nomenclature or a dictionary for the purpose If the disease is not found in the Index refer to one of these for synonyms and if still in doubt write all the disabilities on the back of the card for medical decision

(c) If the name of an infecting micro organism or other infective agent is stated denote this by entering the appropriate number given at the commencement of the Classification (p 20) as a suffix separated from the code number by a dash (e.g. staphylococcal osteomyelitis 710-2). On machine cards this number is punched in the fifth column. The suffix is not to be applied to the infective diseases in Section A of the Classification (except Nos 060 061 063) nor to Nos 62 63 65 66 for which the fifth column code has another significance (see (d)) and where infecting organisms may be indicated as a principal complication (see p 14).
(d) If the disease has been assigned as above to Section K of the Classification refer to the note under the heading of that section (p 55) and add in brackets after the code number the appropriate digits to indicate whether a full-term pregnancy, multiple birth, live birth etc., were there no information regarding these items. If the case is assigned to a condition in Nos 62, 63, 65, or 66 add as a second suffix, the appropriate fifth column code for the presentation.

Example—Woman with placenta praevia delivered of a single stillborn child, the duration of pregnancy being unstated and the presentation being a left fronto-anterior (brow) is coded 652 (26) 08.

**Examples of Disease Coding**

1. Adult admitted for pernicious anaemia, also found to have a cleft palate

   Code Numbers
   
   I 270 IV 736


   Code Numbers
   
   I 254

3. Adult with azotaemic nephritis (not in Index of Manual of International List of Causes of Death, but dictionary shows it to be nephritis with uraemia)

   Code Numbers
   
   I 562

4. Woman admitted eight months pregnant, with placenta praevia and face presentation, afterwards delivered of a stillborn child with haemorrhage during childbirth

   Code Numbers
   
   I 621-(12)7 II 652-(126)7

5. Child admitted with pharyngitis and convulsions diagnosed later as diphtheria

   Code Numbers
   
   I 065

6. Child admitted with measles and broncho pneumonia subsequently developing scarlet fever in hospital (see rule (a) (ii))

   Code Numbers
   
   I 082 III 060-0

7. Girl with tuberculosis of cervical glands and spine requiring general treatment (see rule (a) (iv))

   Code Numbers
   
   I 0391

8. Adult with high blood pressure degenerative myocarditis bronchitis and senility (see rules (a) (i) (a) (u) (a) (vi))

   Code Numbers
   
   I 405 IV 770

9. Woman admitted with calcification of arteries who developed a cerebral haemorrhage in hospital (see rule (a) (vi), cerebral haemorrhage being a complication appearing after admission which would change the classification entirely, hence ignore it in primary classification)

   Code Numbers
   
   I 423 II 313

10. Adult with intestinal obstruction due to inguinal hernia which first appeared after lifting a box (i.e., ordinary exertion, hence assign to hernia not trauma)

    Code Numbers
    
    I 5201

11. Adult with hypermetropic astigmatism (not in Index of Manual of International List of Causes of Death, but dictionary shows it to be an error of refraction)

    Code Numbers
    
    I 3650
C—If the admission for treatment was on account of INJURY or ACUTE POISONING refer to Section T of the coded Classification (pp. 70–83) and to International Nos 163–197 (pp 136–141) The classification is to be made from three aspects according to —

Responsibility for the injury or poisoning denoted by a prefix (or double punching in first and second columns of machine card)

- Self-inflicted
- Civilian injury due to war
- Non-civilian
- Inflicted intentionally by another person not in war
- Fare
- Accident

Responsibility for the injury or poisoning denoted by a prefix (or double punching in first and second columns of machine card)

Kind of injury or poisoning and part of body affected, denoted by Code Nos 8000–9496

External cause if an accident or due to war (e.g. whether road accident explosion, fall, etc.) denoted by a suffix (or fifth column punching)

First decide upon the prefix, then upon the external cause suffix and finally code the kind of injury, in the following manner —

(a) In a non-civilian was the injury or poisoning a direct result of enemy action (including delayed effects of such injuries)? If so prefix by

Then add the appropriate suffix for accidents (see (e))

(b) In a civilian was the injury or poisoning directly due to operations of war (including accidents directly due to home-guard or fire-guard practices but not other accidents whilst on civilian war duties unless during actual operations of war and including all kinds of injury or poisoning attributable to enemy action but not to civil rioting)? If so prefix by

Then add the appropriate suffix for accidents (see (e))

(c) If neither (a) nor (b) is applicable was the injury or poisoning purposely self-inflicted (excluding attempted abortion)? If so prefix by

(d) If neither (a), (b), or (c) is applicable was the injury or poisoning believed to have been inflicted intentionally by another person (excluding therapeutic procedures)? If so prefix by

(e) If neither (a), (b), (c), or (d) is applicable the cause is presumed to have been accidental and no prefix is used. In this case (and also when (a) or (b) is applicable) determine what were the circumstances causing the disability as classified under the heading 'External causes (if accidental or due to operations of war)' on page 69. Follow the definitions under International List Nos 169–195 on pp 137–141 carefully (e.g. collisions between different kinds of vehicles, mine explosions, injuries on farms or ships) and append the suffix there indicated as corresponding to the appropriate international number

Examples—

- Pedestrian injured by motor vehicle
- Accidental fall (not in a mine or quarry nor connected with transport agriculture or machinery)
- Injury or poisoning whilst in a mine from any cause
- Injury due to gas explosion in a house
- Bomb injury and effects of blast (including 'air raid casualty undefined')
- Gunshot injury (including rifle, machine gun and other light arms)
(f) Then in all cases classify the kind of injury into one or other of the codes 800-949 by reference to pp 70-80 (the Index is of no assistance in this). The broad grouping is —

Head injuries 8000-8009
Open wounds or lacerations 8010-8079
Bruising etc. (with intact skin surface) 8100-8119
Foreign bodies in various sites 8120-8147
Crushing injuries 8150-8166
Traumatic amputations 8170-8186
Nerve injuries 820-839
Fractures 8400-8459
Dislocations 8460-8469
Sprains and strains 8470-8478
Blindness or deafness after injury 850-859
Vascular injuries haemorrhage, shock 860-875
Other sequelae of trauma 880-888
Acute poisoning 900-924
Burns 930-936
General effects of external causes 940-949

Complications of therapeutic procedures, such as anaesthetic accidents are to be coded in the primary classification (I) only if they had already occurred before the patient was admitted for treatment. If the complication occurred after admission, the primary coding (I) is to the disability for which the patient was admitted, and the secondary coding is to the appropriate group in Nos 950-963.

Codes 970-997 are for supplementary tabulations according to external causes and can be derived subsequently from the other code numbers with their prefixes and suffixes.

(g) If more than one injury or an injury with poisoning is mentioned select for coding the highest which is appropriate in the following order of preference —

Suffocation or immersion 940, 941
Acute poisoning by gas or other agent 900-924
Traumatic amputations 817, 818
Head injuries 800
Fractures 840-845
Dislocations 846
Burns 930-936
Other effects Rest of 80-84

Multiple fractures are coded to 8450-8459 and multiple open wounds to 8070-8079. In other cases of more than one injury falling within one of the above groups select the one first mentioned in the records.

Examples of injuries and poisoning —

(1) Civilian with superficial flesh wound of forearm caused by glass fragment due to bomb explosion during air raid VV-8031-4V
(2) Non-civilian with compound fracture of lower jaw caused by collision on road with a tram whilst driving a motor-cycle during an air-raid VX-8406V-1
(3) Miner suffering from fire-damp poisoning due to explosion in a coal mine 918-0V
(4) Woman with intra abdominal injuries produced by crushing by a machine in a factory 8166-2V
(5) Non-civilian suffering from effects of immersion due to jumping into a canal with suicidal intent V-941

(6) Child burnt on the hands by electric current whilst trespassing on a railway 9343-0

(7) Youth with contusion of face and fractured rib caused by a fight not for purposes of sport with another person X-8420

D — If the patient was a HEALTHY PERSON the classification must be to one or other of the code numbers 771-785 (pp 66-67) whichever is applicable

E — In the case of a STILLBIRTH the classification shown on p 84 should be used, and the rules there given should be applied

Rules for Coding Complications and Subsidiary Diseases and Injuries

Where there is a code number which applies not only to the primary disease but also to a complication or subsidiary condition (e.g., silicosis and tuberculosis) that number is to be used in I instead of coding the conditions separately

Complications or sequelae of the principal condition if not so provided for, are to be coded in II but symptoms or ill-defined conditions need not be so recorded even though they have code numbers in group 76 (except for diseases in group 333)

Where two or more complications are recorded the principal complication to be coded is that which has most significantly affected the course of the disease and medical knowledge will usually be necessary to determine which of the complications is to be so coded—for example in a case of bronchopneumonia in a child complicated by meningismus and an empyema the empyema would be regarded as the principal complication, on the other hand in the case of bronchopneumonia complicated by a lung abscess empyema and a cerebral abscess the cerebral abscess would be regarded as the principal complication

Independent diseases are to be coded in III unless congenital described as chronic old or long-standing or said to have been present for six months or more in which event they are to be coded in IV

Injuries of a different kind or in a different part of the body from the principal injury are to be coded in III even though received at the same time as the principal one or in IV if said to be old injuries or to have preceded the principal one by six months or more

Compound fracture combined with a simple fracture elsewhere should be coded separately in I and III respectively. Bruising, contusions, or abrasions need not be coded if there is a fracture

An open wound with a foreign body in situ is to be coded to the former in I and to the latter in II

Summary of Special Codes used as Prefixes and Suffixes which are common to several parts of the Classification

A Identified infective agents (see Rule B (c), page 10)

There is a fifth column code for these which is applicable to the whole classification apart from most items in Section A and from Groups 62, 63, 65 and 66 or Section T. The code is shown on page 20

Example — Pneumococcal meningitis is written or coded on machine cards as 305-1

Infective complications of pregnancy (Nos 630, 636, or 638) in which the infective agent is known can be coded by indicating the nature of the infective process
INTRODUCTION AND CODING RULES

and the agent as a principal complication (II). In Groups 64 or 67, the fifth column code for identified infective agents is applied in the ordinary way.

*Example*—Ectopic pregnancy complicated by streptococcal peritonitis is written or coded on machine cards as $I = 636$ $II = 536$ 0

For infected wounds see Note D (iv) below.

**B Examination for Tubercle Bacilli**

In Groups 02, 03 (pp 21–23) X or V is double punched in the fourth column of machine cards or written immediately after the fourth digit (separated by a dash in a three-digit rubric) to indicate that tubercle bacilli have been found or looked for but not found.

*Examples*—(1) Tuberculous meningitis in which bacilli have been found is written 030-X or coded on machine cards 030X.

(2) Pulmonary tuberculosis with asbestosis in which tubercle bacilli have been looked for but not found is written 0271V or coded on machine cards 0271V.

**C Pregnancy, Childbirth and their Complications** (see Section K, p 55 and Rules B (d), p 11)

(i) There is a fourth column code with double punching on machine cards or written by adding the suitable digits in a bracket after the classification rubric to indicate the length of pregnancy whether single, twin or multiple pregnancy and whether a live or stillbirth. The code is shown on page 56 and is applicable to groups 62, 63, 65 to 67.

(ii) There is a fifth column code, with double punching on machine cards or written as a second suffix to indicate the presentation of the foetus. The code is shown on p 56 and is applicable to groups 62, 63, 65 or 66.

*Examples*—Woman delivered at term of twins—one living the other dead—the presentations being a vertex and breech, respectively a third degree tear having occurred during childbirth is written 663(037)X or coded on machine cards 6633X.

(n) Infective conditions of pregnancy etc in which the nature of the infective agent is known. See note A above and the note to group 63 (p 57).

**D Injuries and Acute Poisoning** (see section T p 68, and Rules C (a) to (b) p 12)

(i) There is double punching with V and/or X in the first and/or second columns of machine cards which is written as a prefix separated by a dash from the classification rubric to indicate whether the injury or poisoning was self inflicted intentionally inflicted by others or a war injury to a civilian or non-civilian. The code is shown on p 70 (see Rule C (a) to (e) p 12 see also E on p 16).

(ii) There is a fifth column code double punched where necessary with X or V on machine cards which is written as a suffix separated by a dash from the classification rubric to indicate the external cause of the injury or poisoning. The code is shown on p 69 (see Rule C (e) p 12).

(n) There is double punching with V in the third column of machine cards which is written by bracketing V with the third digit of the classification rubric to indicate that an injury is infected.

If the infecting agent is known the fifth column code described in note A cannot be applied in the coding of the principal injury (I) but may be shown as a principal complication (II) in combination with 686—(—) (see pp 20 and 70).

(iv) In Group 64 (p 75) V or X is double punched in the fourth column of machine cards or written by adding V or X immediately after the fourth digit of
the classification rubric, to indicate a fracture or dislocation which is compound or malunited, ununited or recurrent

Examples — (1) Patient suffering from carbon monoxide poisoning as a result of attempted suicide at home is coded V-910-5X or, on machine cards, V X 910-5

(2) Civilian, with otitis media consequent on ruptured ear drums due to bomb blast is coded VV-80 (1V) 3-4V or on machine cards, VVV V 80

(3) Soldier, with an infected ununited compound fracture of the humerus (the infection being staphylococcal) consequent on an accident while playing football on leave is coded I = 84(3V)2VX-4X II = 686-2 or on machine cards I = 84324 II = 686-2

E Industrial Diseases Injuries and Poisoning

Certain industrial diseases and forms of poisoning are distinguished by special code numbers (Nos 027 291-295 3335 467 719 6883 906 918 9494) Accidents connected with transport mining quarrying agriculture and forestry or caused by machinery and certain accidents happening at work are distinguished by the fifth column code (0-9 0V-2V 6X see pp 69-70)

In addition all cases of diseases or injuries included in the schedules to the Workmen's Compensation Act 1925 as Industrial Diseases, and those diseases recognised by the Silicosis and Asbestos Medical Board may be indicated throughout the code by double punching XV in the first and second columns Further this form of double punching may be used for diseases and injuries which are suspected to be of industrial origin although not recognised by statute as such In writing this is shown as a prefix separated by a dash from the classification rubric

Examples — (1) Pulmonary tuberculosis in which bacilli have been found with silicosis in a coal miner receiving compensation would be written XV-0272X or coded on machine cards XV X 0272

(2) Compressed air illness occurring in a factory worker would be written XV-9494-6X or coded on machine cards XV X 94946

F Stillbirths (see section U p 84 and Rule E p 14)

In coding the cause of a stillbirth an X is added in the third column either of the special rubrics for this code or in combination with a rubric from the main classification either by double punching on machine cards or, in writing by bracketing X with the third digit of the classification rubric

Example — (1) Anencephalic stillbirth is written 73(0X) or coded on machine cards X 730

(2) Stillbirth due to active pulmonary tuberculosis (Ministry of Health Grade B1) in the mother is written 02(2X)2X or coded on machine cards XX 0222

(3) Stillbirth, due to the mother developing peritonitis following a stab wound of the abdomen suffered during a fight is written X-80(6V)9-7V or coded on machine cards V V X X 80697

(Note — Many of the examples chosen here are intentionally complex in order that the method of writing or punching the classification rubrics in such instances may be demonstrated)
CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES AND INJURIES

(A) MAIN HEADINGS

(Throughout the detailed classification there are cross references to diseases and injuries which are not in their strict topographical grouping.)

00 to 101 A—Infective and Parasitic Diseases

00 Infective diseases common in tropical climates
01 Infective diseases commonly arising in the intestinal tract (including helminthiasis)
02 Tuberculosis of the respiratory system
03 Tuberculosis of other organs, and sarcoidosis
04 Syphilis and its sequelae
05 Gonorrhoea and other venereal infections
06 Other bacterial diseases
07, 08 Influenza and diseases due or attributed to filterable viruses
09 Other infective and parasitic diseases
10 Rheumatic diseases

11 to 20 B—Neoplasms

11, 12 Malignant neoplasms of the digestive organs
13 Malignant neoplasms of the respiratory organs
14 Malignant neoplasms of the breast and female genital organs
15 Malignant neoplasms of the male genital organs
16, 17 Other malignant neoplasms
18, 19 Non malignant tumours and cysts
20 Tumours of undetermined nature

21 to 26 C—General Diseases

21 Allergic disorders
22 Diabetes mellitus and disorders of carbohydrate metabolism
23 Diseases of the thyroid gland
24 Diseases of the other endocrine glands
25 Metabolic disorders and general diseases
26 Nutritional diseases and avitaminosis

27 to 28 D—Diseases of the Blood, Blood-forming Organs and Lymphoid Tissue

29 E—Chronic Poisoning and Intoxication

30 to 37 F—Diseases of the Nervous System and Sense Organs

30 Inflammatory diseases of the brain spinal cord and meninges
31 Intracranial lesions of vascular origin
32 Diseases of intracranial and peripheral nerves
33 Mental deficiency abnormal character states and psychoneuroses
34 Psychoses
35 Other diseases of the nervous system
36 Diseases of the eye
37 Diseases of the auditory system
### Classification of Diseases and Injuries

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>G -</td>
<td>Diseases of the Circulatory System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>Heart disease believed to be of rheumatic origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>Inflammatory heart disease (non-rheumatic or of unspecified cause)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Sclerotic hypertensive and degenerative heart disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>Other diseases of the heart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>Diseases of arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>Diseases of veins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>H -</td>
<td>Diseases of the Respiratory System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>Diseases of the nasal fossae, nasopharynx, larynx, and bronchi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>Inflammatory diseases of the lung and pleura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>Other diseases of the lung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>I -</td>
<td>Diseases of the Digestive System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>Diseases of the buccal cavity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>Diseases of the pharynx and oesophagus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>Diseases of the stomach and duodenum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Diseases of the small and large intestines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>Functional disorders of the stomach and intestines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>Hernia and intestinal obstruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>Diseases of the rectum and peritoneum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>Diseases of the liver and biliary passages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>Diseases of the pancreas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>J -</td>
<td>Diseases of the Genito-Urinary System and Breast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>Nephritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>Pyogenic disorders of the genito-urinary tract and calculi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>Other diseases of the genito-urinary tract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>Diseases of the male genital organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Diseases of the breast, ovary, and parametrium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>Diseases of the uterus and other female genital organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>K -</td>
<td>Pregnancy, Childbirth and their Complications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>Pregnancy malpresentations, haemorrhages and toxaeamias of pregnancy (undelivered when admitted to hospital)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>Other complications of pregnancy (undelivered when admitted to hospital)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>Abortion (spontaneous or induced under seven months gestation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>Childbirth and its complications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>Other complications of childbirth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>Complications of the puerperum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>L -</td>
<td>Diseases of the Skin and Cellular Tissue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>Infective conditions of the skin, and dermatitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>Other skin diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>M -</td>
<td>Diseases of the Bones and Organs of Movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>Arthritis and rheumatism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>Diseases of bones and joints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>Diseases of muscles and ligaments—deformities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>N -</td>
<td>Congenital Malformations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>O -</td>
<td>Diseases Peculiar to the First Year of Life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIN HEADINGS</td>
<td>Page</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P — Ill-defined Conditions and Symptoms</td>
<td>64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q — Special Admissions or Examinations</td>
<td>66</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R — Prophylactic Inoculation of Normal Subjects, and Sequelae</td>
<td>67</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S — Surgical Amputations and Fitting of Artificial Limbs or other Appliances</td>
<td>68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T — Injuries and Acute Poisoning</td>
<td>68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head injuries, and open wounds of the body</td>
<td>71</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bruising foreign bodies; crushing injuries and traumatic amputations</td>
<td>73</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nerve Injuries</td>
<td>74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fractures, dislocations and sprains</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loss of senses following injury</td>
<td>77</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vascular lesions following trauma</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemorrhage; shock and kindred syndromes</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air or fat embolism</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other complications of trauma</td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acute poisoning and its late effects</td>
<td>79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burns</td>
<td>79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General effects of external causes</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Therapeutic misadventures</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late complications of therapeutic procedures</td>
<td>81</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplementary grouping of poisoning and injuries for tabulating external causes</td>
<td>81</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U — Classification of Stillbirths</td>
<td>84</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES AND INJURIES

(B) CLASSIFICATION AND CODE NUMBERS

Note To provide for the collection together of cases of known infections there is a code for the fifth column which should be added to all diagnoses when the infective agent has been identified. It does not apply to the infections in Section A with the exceptions of 060 061 063 (scarlet fever, erysipelas septicæma) and cannot be applied to Nos 62 63, 65 66 or Section T where special codes are used for the fifth column but as infective conditions may be coded to these rubrics they should be examined if a complete assessment of any infective agent is desired. In Section T infected injuries are double punched with a V in the third column and the infective agent indicated as a complication (II) being coded as 685—(—)

The code is as follows —

---0 Infections due to a streptococcus
---1 Infections due to a pneumococcus
---2 Infections due to a staphylococcus
---3 Infections due to other identified cocci
(except those specified in Section A)
---4 Infections due to Bact. coli
---5 Infections due to other identified bacilli (except those specified in Section A)
---6 Infections due to other identified infective agents (except those specified in Section A)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M R C</th>
<th>CODE NO</th>
<th>Equivalent No in International List as used in England and Wales</th>
<th>Equivalent No. in U.S. Public Health Diagnosis Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>001—10</td>
<td>A INFECTIVE AND PARASITIC DISEASES</td>
<td>I 1-44a 44c, d II 58a, VI 87a etc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Infective Diseases Commonly Arising in the Intestinal Tract (including Helminthiasis)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Disease Description</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>010</td>
<td>Undulant fever (brucellosis)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>011</td>
<td>Typhoid fever</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>012</td>
<td>Paratyphoid fever</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0120</td>
<td>Paratyphoid fever A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0121</td>
<td>Paratyphoid fever B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0122</td>
<td>Paratyphoid fever C and typed salmonella infections</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0123</td>
<td>Paratyphoid fever undifferentiated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>013</td>
<td>Bacillary dysentery</td>
<td>27a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Typhoid salmonella and dysentery carriers are coded to 776-7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>014</td>
<td>Amoebiasis (entamoeba histolytica) including amoebic dysentery but excluding amoebic abscess of the liver</td>
<td>27b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>015</td>
<td>Amoebic abscess of liver</td>
<td>125b (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tropical abscess of liver</td>
<td>584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>016</td>
<td>Other protozoal and unspecified forms of dysentery</td>
<td>27c d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>017</td>
<td>Ankylostomiasis</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>018</td>
<td>Hydatid disease (taenia echinococcus)</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>019</td>
<td>Other forms of helminthiasis</td>
<td>42 44d (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Taeniasis (except T echinococcus)</td>
<td>42 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0191</td>
<td>Cysticercoasis</td>
<td>42 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trichiniasis</td>
<td>44d (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0192</td>
<td>Trichiniasis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0193</td>
<td>Oxyuriasis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0194</td>
<td>Ascariasis</td>
<td>42 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0195</td>
<td>Infections by other helminths (except ankylostomiasis and taenia echinococcus)</td>
<td>099 (part)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Tuberculosis of the Respiratory System

(Groups 02, 03, there is double punching in the fourth column to indicate the results of examination for tubercle bacilli. ---X indicates that tubercle bacilli have been found. ---V that they have been looked for but not found. In writing this code the V or X should be added immediately after the fourth digit or separated by a dash in three-digit rubrics.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Disease Description</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>020</td>
<td>Tuberculosis of the larynx and trachea</td>
<td>13b (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0200</td>
<td>Tuberculosis of the larynx</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0201</td>
<td>Tuberculous tracheobronchitis (tracheobronchial glandular tuberculosis is coded to 026)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>021</td>
<td>Pleural tuberculosis</td>
<td>13b (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0210</td>
<td>Pleural tuberculosis with effusion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0211</td>
<td>Pleural tuberculosis without effusion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0212</td>
<td>Tuberculous empyema</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0213</td>
<td>Pleural tuberculosis unqualified</td>
<td>029 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>022</td>
<td>Pulmonary tuberculosis</td>
<td>13b (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0220</td>
<td>Pulmonary tuberculosis of lungs without evidence of generalised pulmonar tuberculosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0221</td>
<td>Pulmonary tuberculosis Ministry of Health Grade A Pulmonary disease presumed to be tuberculous but tubercle bacilli sought but not found including ungraded cases to which this definition applies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pulmonary tuberculosis Ministry of Health Grade B Pulmonary disease presumed to be tuberculous but tubercle bacilli sought but not found including ungraded cases to which this definition applies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES AND INJURIES

0222 Pulmonary tuberculosis Ministry of Health Grade B1 (Pulmonary disease with small lesion and slight constitutional disturbance, tubercle bacilli found) Includes only cases which have been graded

0223 Pulmonary tuberculosis Ministry of Health Grade B3 (Pulmonary disease with advanced lesions and grave constitutional disturbance, tubercle bacilli found) Includes only cases which have been graded

0224 Pulmonary tuberculosis Ministry of Health Grade B2 (Intermediate forms of pulmonary tuberculosis in which tubercle bacilli are found) Includes only cases which have been graded

0225 Pulmonary tuberculosis Ungraded but with tubercle bacilli found

0226 Pulmonary tuberculosis unqualified as to presence or absence of bacilli and as to grade

023 Miliary tuberculosis of the lungs with evidence of generalised miliary tuberculosis

024 Primary tuberculous complex (with symptoms)

025 Eptuberculous manifestations (EptuberculosiS so described with symptoms)

026 Tracheo-bronchial glandular tuberculosis with symptoms

027 Pulmonary tuberculosis with mention of occupational disease of lung

0270 Pulmonary tuberculosis with silicosis not in coal workers

0271 Pulmonary tuberculosis with asbestosis

0272 Pulmonary tuberculosis with pneumokoniosis of coal workers

0273 Pulmonary tuberculosis with other or unqualified occupational disease of lung

028 Radiological evidence suggestive of tuberculosis (without symptoms and tubercle bacilli not found)

0280 Primary tuberculous complex (peripheral lung lesion and/or hilar glands or eptuberculosis, without symptoms)

0281 Parenchymatous lesions

0282 Thickened pleura

0283 Other or unqualified radiological evidence suggestive of symptomless tuberculosis

029 Tuberculosis of other part of respiratory system or of unspecified site

03 Tuberculosis of Other Organs

030 Tuberculosis of meninges and central nervous system

031 Tuberculosis of intestines and peritoneum including mesenteric lymph nodes

032 Tuberculosis of vertebral column
## CLASSIFICATION AND CODE NUMBERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>033</td>
<td>Tuberculosis of other bones and joints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0330</td>
<td>Tuberculosis of the hip joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0331</td>
<td>Tuberculosis of the knee joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0332</td>
<td>Tuberculosis of other or unspecified bones or joints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>034</td>
<td>Tuberculosis of skin (Sarcoid of Boeck, miliary lupoid and lupus pernio to be coded to 0390)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>035</td>
<td>Tuberculosis of lymphatic system (except bronchial or mesenteric lymph nodes which are coded to 026 or 031)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>036</td>
<td>Tuberculosis of genito-urinary system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>037</td>
<td>Addison's disease specified as tuberculous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0370</td>
<td>Tuberculosis of other organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0371</td>
<td>Tuberculosis of other sites included under 037 (breast, eye ear liver, mouth, oesophagus pancreas pericardium, spleen stomach, thyroid gland tongue)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>038</td>
<td>Acute generalised miliary tuberculosis (this title does not include miliary tuberculosis of any one organ which is classed to the organ mentioned nor disseminated tuberculosis with mention of the lungs (023))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>039</td>
<td>Other disseminated tuberculosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0390</td>
<td>Sarcoidosis of Boeck (including manifestations in skin, lymph nodes, lungs, bones and other sites)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0391</td>
<td>Disseminated tuberculosis not distinguished as acute or chronic Diffuse tuberculosis, generalised tuberculosis, miliary tuberculosis of unspecified or multiple site (not including lungs) multiple tuberculosis tuberculosis polyserositis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Syphilis and Its Sequelae

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>040</td>
<td>Congenital syphilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0400</td>
<td>Interstitial keratitis (due to congenital syphilis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0401</td>
<td>Other forms of congenital syphilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>041</td>
<td>Primary syphilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0410</td>
<td>Primary syphilis (without gonorrhoea)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0411</td>
<td>Primary syphilis with gonorrhoea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>042</td>
<td>Secondary syphilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>043</td>
<td>Aneurysm of aorta (this title includes any form of aortic aneurysm whether described as syphilitic or not, but does not include dissecting aneurysms or dilatation of aorta, not described as syphilitic which are coded to 421 420)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>044</td>
<td>Cardiovascular syphilis (aneurysm of aorta excepted)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>045</td>
<td>Locomotor ataxia (tabes dorsalis) including Charcot's joints and juvenile tabes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>046</td>
<td>General paralysis of insane, including juvenile general paralysis tabo-paresis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
047 Other or undetermined neurosyphilis including asymptomatic neurosyphilis 30db 064
048 Late syphilis other than of cardiovascular or central nervous systems, including latent syphilis 30dd (part) 065 067
049 Syphilis unqualified 30dd (part) 069

05 **Gonorrhoea and Other Venereal Infections**

(Note — Primary syphilis with gonorrhoea is coded to 0411)

050 Acute gonorrhoea of genito-urinary system 040
051 Chronic gonorrhoea of genito-urinary system including urethral strictures following gonorrhoea and other genito-urinary complications of gonorrhoea 041
052 Gonorrhoea unspecified 04 (part)
053 Gonococcal infections of joints 25 (part) 042
054 Gonococcal infections of the eye 043 (part)
0540 Ophthalmia neonatorum (when specified as gonococcal) 043 (part)
0541 Other gonococcal infections of the eye 044 049 (part)
055 Other forms of gonococcal infection 044 049 (part)
056 Chancroid soft sore (infection due to *H. ducreyi*) 44a (part) 094

057 Other forms of venereal disease 44a (part)
0570 Lymphogranuloma inguinale esthomene 44a (part)
0571 Granuloma inguinale (infection due to *Klebsiella granulomatis*) 095 (part)
0572 Other forms of venereal disease included in 057 44a (part)
0573 Unspecified forms of venereal disease 44a (part)

06 **Other Bacterial Diseases**

060 Scarlet fever 8 010
061 Erysipelas 11 072
062 Meningococcal infections 6 071
063 Septicaemia pyaemia (use fifth digit as required) 24a b d 074
064 Whooping cough 9 011
065 Diphtheria 10 012

(Diphtheria carriers are coded to 775)

066 Gas gangrene* 24c 075
067 Anthrax 7 099 (part)
068 Tetanus 12 073
069 Leprosy glanders, tularaemia 23 26 099 (part) 076

0690 Leprosy 23 099 (part)
0691 Glanders 26a
0692 Tularaemia 26b 076
0693 Other bacterial disease included in International List under 26c 26c 099 (part)

* Anaerobic cellulitis without gas gangrene of muscle should be coded to 686 — (—) the nature of the infection being denoted by the fifth column code (p 20)


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification and Code Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>07, 08</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>070</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>071</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>072</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>073</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>074</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>075</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>076</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>0760</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>0761</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>0762</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>0763</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>077</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>078</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>0780</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>0781</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>0782</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>079</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>080</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>0800</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>0801</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>0802</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>081</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>082</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>083</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>084</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>085</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>086</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>0860</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>0861</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>0862</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>087</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>088</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Classification and code numbers are provided as per the given text.*
CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES AND INJURIES

09

Other Infective and Parasitic Diseases

090

Weil's disease (leptospirosis) 32a

(Catarrhal jaundice (infective hepatitis) is coded to 541)

091

Vincent's infection 32b (part)

092

Typhus and other rickettsial diseases 39

0920

Exanthematic typhus

0921

Endemic typhus (murine)

0922

Other or unqualified typhus 39

0923

Trench fever

0924

Other rickettsial disease

093

Moniliasis

0930

Thrush

0931

Moniliasis apart from the mouth 43 (part)

094

Dermatophytosis (ringworm)

095

Actinomycosis and other mycoses

096

Scabies

097

Pediculosis

098

Infectious diseases not classified elsewhere 32b 44d (parts)

10

Rheumatic Diseases

100

Acute rheumatic fever (including exacerbations but not chronic rheumatic heart disease which is coded to 38, 39 or rheumatoid arthritis, which is coded to 700)

101

Chorea (Sydenham's)

11

Malignant Neoplasms of the Buccal Cavity and Pharynx

110

Malignant neoplasm of the lip 45a

111

Malignant neoplasm of the tongue 45b

112

Malignant neoplasm of the oral mesopharynx

1120

Malignant neoplasm of the tonsil

1121

Malignant neoplasm of the soft palate and pharyngeal pillars

1122

Malignant neoplasm of the lateral pharyngeal wall 45c (part)

1123

Malignant neoplasm of the posterior pharyngeal wall

1124

Malignant neoplasm of the vallecula and base of tongue

113

Malignant neoplasm of the nasopharynx

114

Malignant neoplasm of the hypopharynx 45c (part)

1140

Malignant neoplasm of the aryepiglottic folds 47a (part)

1141

Malignant neoplasm of the pyriform fossae 45c (part)

1142

Malignant neoplasm of the post-cricoid region

1143

Malignant neoplasm of the lateral and posterior hypopharyngeal wall 45c (part)
CLASSIFICATION AND CODE NUMBERS

115 Malignant neoplasm of other or ill-defined parts of the buccal cavity (including alveolar borders) 45c (part) \{ 109 (part) \\
116 Malignant neoplasm of the salivary glands (including parotid and "mixed salivary gland" tumours) 45c (part) 102 \\
55d 2 (part) \\

12 Malignant Neoplasms of the Digestive Organs

120 Malignant neoplasm of the oesophagus 46a 110 (part) \\
121 Malignant neoplasm of the stomach and duodenum 46b \\
1210 Malignant neoplasm of the stomach (not included in 1211) \\
1211 Malignant neoplasm of the stomach (proven cases following ulcer) 46b 111 (part) \\
1212 Malignant neoplasm of the duodenum (not of ampulla of Vater or head of pancreas) 46b \\
122 Malignant neoplasm of the large intestine (except rectum) 46c (part) 113 (part) \\
123 Malignant neoplasm of the rectum (excluding anus) 46d 114 (part) \\

(Malignant neoplasm of the anus is coded to 161)

124 Malignant neoplasm of the small intestine and of intestines unspecified 46c (part) 112 113 \\
1240 Malignant neoplasm of small intestine 46c (part) 112 (part) \\
1241 Malignant neoplasm of intestine unspecified 46c (part) 113 (part) \\
125 Malignant neoplasm of the liver and biliary passages 46e \\
1250 Malignant neoplasm of the liver (with no other primary site known) 46e (part) 119 (part) \\
1251 Malignant neoplasm of the gall bladder and biliary ducts 46e (part) \\
1252 Malignant neoplasm of the ampulla of Vater 46e (part) \\
126 Malignant neoplasm of the liver believed to be secondary to a neoplasm (not now present) of some other known site also for use in coding secondary neoplasms producing symptoms in cases where the primary is still present 10 110-115 119 12 130-2 138-9 14 150-4 157-164 169 (parts)

* Where a patient has both primary and secondary cancer the classification will be to the primary site if known as in death classification.

Where a primary growth is suspected but has not been located, the classification will be to Nos 1250 123-125 168-171 as the case may be.

Where there is a definite history of removal or disappearance after irradiation of a primary growth of known site the classification will be to an appropriate division of Nos 126 130 169 172.

The purposes of the sub-division by site are (1) to make it possible to obtain comparability with deaths by redistributing the cases in these groups among the primary sites to which the fatal cases would be assigned in death classification and (2) to provide useful information about the numbers of patients who return with secondary growths after removal or irradiation of primary cancers of various sites.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.32</td>
<td>With primary neoplasm of digestive organs</td>
<td>(parts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.33</td>
<td>With primary neoplasm of breast</td>
<td>(part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.34</td>
<td>With primary neoplasm of other known site</td>
<td>(parts)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Malignant Neoplasms of the Respiratory Organs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of the nose and nasal cavities (this does not include the external surface of the nose which is coded to 161)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of the accessory nasal sinuses (excluding sarcomata of bones which are coded to 168)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of the larynx and trachea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1320</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of the laryngeal vestibule (epiglottis false vocal cords but not aryepiglottic folds)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1321</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of the ventricular cavity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1322</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of the vocal cords</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1323</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of the subglottic area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1324</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of larynx (unqualified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1325</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of trachea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of the lung or bronchus (with no other primary site known)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of the pleura (with no other primary site known)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of the mediastinum (with no other primary site known)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136</td>
<td>*Malignant neoplasm of thoracic organs believed to be secondary to a neoplasm (not now present) of some other known site also for use in coding secondary neoplasms producing symptoms where the primary is still present</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* See footnote on p 27
160 With primary neoplasm of genital organs 48 49 51 132 133 14 (parts) (parts) (parts)
161 With primary neoplasm of urinary organs 52 (part) 150-152 (parts)
162 With primary neoplasm of skin 53 (part) 153-4 (parts)
163 With primary neoplasm of breast 50 (part) 139 (part)
164 With primary neoplasm of bone 45c 55b 160 (part) (parts)
165 With primary neoplasm of other known site 45-47 54 10 71 12 130-1 157-9 161-4 169 (parts)
7 Malignant neoplasm of unspecified respiratory organs 47c 129 (part)

Malignant Neoplasms of the Breast and Female Genital Organs
0 Malignant neoplasm of the uterine cervix 48a 130 (part)
1 Malignant neoplasm of the uterine body including unspecified neoplasm of the uterus and chorion epitheloma 48b 131 (part)
2 Malignant neoplasm of the ovary 49 (part) 132 (part)
3 Malignant neoplasm of the Fallopian tube and structures in the broad ligament 49 (part)
4 Malignant neoplasm of other structures in the broad ligament 138 (part)
5-148 Unallocated
9 Malignant neoplasm of the breast 50 139 (part), 169 (part)

Malignant Neoplasms of the Male Genital Organs
0 Malignant neoplasm of the scrotum 51a 154 (part)
1 Malignant neoplasm of the prostate 51b 140 (part)
2 Malignant neoplasm of the penis 51c (part) 149 (part)
3 Malignant neoplasm of the testicle 51c (part) 141 (part)
4 Malignant neoplasm of the other male genital organs 51c (part) 149 (part)

Other Malignant Neoplasms
0 Malignant neoplasm of the urinary organs 52 150-2 (parts)
600 Hypernephroma of the kidney 52 (part) 150 (part)
601 Other malignant neoplasms of the kidney and ureter 52 (part) 150 152 (parts)
602 Malignant neoplasm of the bladder 52 (part) 151 (part)
603 Malignant neoplasm of other or unspecified urinary organs 52 (part) 152 (part)
Malignant neoplasm of the skin 53 153-4 162 (part) 158-9 169 (part)

Epithelioma (squamous-cell carcinoma of skin, excluding scrotum which is coded to 150)

Rodent ulcer

Adenocarcinoma of skin and appendages

Malignant melanoma of skin (choroidal melanomata are coded to 163).

Ill-defined malignant neoplasm of the skin

Malignant neoplasm of the nervous system

Glioma of the brain

Other malignant neoplasms of the brain and cranial meninges, and nerves in their intracranial pathways

Glioma of the spinal cord

Other malignant neoplasms of the spinal cord and spinal meninges

Malignant neoplasm of the peripheral nerves (neurogenic sarcoma should be classed with malignant neoplasm of connective tissue (170) unless arising from a nerve)

Malignant neoplasm of the sympathetic nervous system (excluding sympathetic tumours of the adrenal glands which should be coded to 165)

Glioma of the retina

Malignant neoplasm of the eye (excluding glioma retinae)

†Malignant neoplasm of the pituitary and pineal glands

Malignant neoplasm of the pituitary gland

Malignant neoplasm of the pineal body

†Malignant neoplasm of the adrenal glands

†Malignant neoplasm of the thyroid glands

†Malignant neoplasm of the thymus and other endocrine glands

Malignant neoplasm of bones including sarcoma of jaw, Ewing's tumour of bone and chondrosarcomata

Sarcoma of the jaw (or malignant neoplasm of the jaw)

Other malignant neoplasms of bone

*Malignant neoplasm of bone believed to be a secondary to a neoplasm (not now present) of some other known site, also for use in coding secondary neoplasms producing symptoms in cases where the primary is still present

With primary neoplasm of thoracic organs 47 (part) 169 (part)

† If disturbances of endocrine function predominate code to suitable rubric of 23 and 24 as primary diagnosis

* See footnote on p 27
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification and Code Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1692</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1694</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1721</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1722</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1724</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1726</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1727</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* See footnote on p. 27
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>183</td>
<td>Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the rest of the respiratory system</td>
<td>56e (part)</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184</td>
<td>Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the uterus (including fibroids and endometriosis)</td>
<td>56b</td>
<td>170-172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185</td>
<td>Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the ovaries</td>
<td>56a</td>
<td>178 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>186</td>
<td>Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the other female genital organs</td>
<td>56c</td>
<td>178 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>187</td>
<td>Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the breast (excluding cystic disease of the breast which is coded to 600)</td>
<td>56e (part)</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>188</td>
<td>Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the male genital system (excluding seminal prostatic hyperplasia, which is coded to 590)</td>
<td>56e (part)</td>
<td>199 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>189</td>
<td>Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the urinary system (excluding cystic disease of the kidney which is coded to 740)</td>
<td>56e (part)</td>
<td>199 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190</td>
<td>Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the nervous system</td>
<td>56d</td>
<td>181-2 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1900</td>
<td>Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the brain and nerves in their intracranial pathways</td>
<td>56d (part)</td>
<td>181 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1901</td>
<td>Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the spinal cord and intraspinal nerves</td>
<td>56d (part)</td>
<td>182 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1902</td>
<td>Non-malignant tumours of the meninges</td>
<td>56d (part)</td>
<td>181 182 (parts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1903</td>
<td>Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the peripheral nerves</td>
<td>56d (part)</td>
<td>199 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1904</td>
<td>Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the sympathetic nervous system (excluding sympathetic tumours of the adrenals which should be coded to 1912)</td>
<td>56d (part)</td>
<td>199 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1905</td>
<td>Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the eye</td>
<td>56d (part)</td>
<td>199 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191</td>
<td>Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the endocrine glands</td>
<td>56e (part)</td>
<td>180 199 (parts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1910</td>
<td>Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the pituitary (including Rathke pouch tumours)</td>
<td>56e (part)</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1911</td>
<td>Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the thyroid (including foetal adenoma but excluding adenoma of the thyroid which is coded to 2301 thyroglossal cyst and persistent thyroglossal duct coded to 745)</td>
<td>56e (part)</td>
<td>199 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1912</td>
<td>Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the adrenal glands</td>
<td>56e (part)</td>
<td>199 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1913</td>
<td>Non-malignant tumours and cysts of other endocrine glands excluding hyperparathyroidism (osteitis fibrosa generalisata) which is coded to 241 and islet tumours of the pancreas which are coded to 229</td>
<td>56e (part)</td>
<td>199 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192</td>
<td>Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the skin</td>
<td>56e (part)</td>
<td>186 190</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† If disturbances of endocrine function predominate code to suitable rubric of 23 24 as primary diagnosis
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>60-71 etc</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1920</td>
<td>Papillomata</td>
<td>56e (part)</td>
<td>186 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1921</td>
<td>Adenomata and cysts (but branchial cysts coded to 745)</td>
<td>56e (part)</td>
<td>186 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1922</td>
<td>Plonaldal cysts and sinuses</td>
<td>56e (part)</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1923</td>
<td>Benign melanomata (pigmented and non-pigmented moles)</td>
<td>56e (part)</td>
<td>186 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1924</td>
<td>Naevus unspecified (when anogenital coded to 194 when a benign melanoma coded to 1923)</td>
<td>1571b (part)</td>
<td>186 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1925</td>
<td>Other or ill-defined non-malignant tumours of the skin</td>
<td>56e (part)</td>
<td>186 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>193</td>
<td>Non-malignant tumours and cysts of the connective tissue</td>
<td>56e (part)</td>
<td>191, 199 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1930</td>
<td>Fibromata and non-malignant tumours and cysts of tendons and synovia</td>
<td>56e (part)</td>
<td>199 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1931</td>
<td>Non-malignant tumours of muscle (excluding uterine fibromyomata, which are coded to 184)</td>
<td>56e (part)</td>
<td>199 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1932</td>
<td>Lipomata</td>
<td>56e (part)</td>
<td>191 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1933</td>
<td>Other non-malignant tumours and cysts of connective tissue</td>
<td>56e (part)</td>
<td>199 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194</td>
<td>Haemangiomas and lymphangiomas (including glomus tumours) (Angiosomatosis retiae is coded to 1905, haemangiomas of nervous system and its coverings to 190)</td>
<td>56e (part)</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195</td>
<td>Non-malignant tumours and cysts of bone and cartilage</td>
<td>56e (part)</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>196</td>
<td>Non-malignant tumours and cysts of other organs and tissues</td>
<td>56e (part)</td>
<td>199 (part)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tumours of Undetermined Nature**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>60-71 etc</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>Tumours of undetermined nature of the thoracic organs</td>
<td>57e (part)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>Tumours of undetermined nature of the abdominal organs</td>
<td>57e (part)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202</td>
<td>Tumours of undetermined nature of the female genital organs</td>
<td>57a b c</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203</td>
<td>Tumours of undetermined nature of the brain and nervous system</td>
<td>57d</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204</td>
<td>Tumours of undetermined nature of other sites</td>
<td>57e (part)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**C GENERAL DISEASES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>60-71 etc</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td>Hay fever (allergic rhinitis)</td>
<td>112 (part)</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211</td>
<td>Asthma</td>
<td>112 (part)</td>
<td>501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>212</td>
<td>Angeioneurotic oedema</td>
<td>87e 2</td>
<td>719 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>105 153</td>
<td>339, 669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(part)</td>
<td>(part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2120</td>
<td>Angeioneurotic oedema of skin</td>
<td>153 (part)</td>
<td>719 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2121</td>
<td>Angeioneurotic oedema of larynx</td>
<td>105 (part)</td>
<td>669 (part)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Classification of Diseases and Injuries

#### Class 21: Diseases of the Skin

- **2120**: Diabetes mellitus 61 (part) 21
- **2121**: Diabetes mellitus without complications or unqualified 61 (part) 219 (part)
- **2122**: Diabetes mellitus with acidosis or coma 61 (part) 211
- **2123**: Diabetes mellitus with infection or gangrene 61 (part) 210
- **2124**: Diabetes mellitus with other complications 61 (part) 219 (part)
- **2125**: Glycosuria 61 (part) 219 (part)
- **2126**: Renal glycosuria 61 (part) 219 (part)
- **2127**: Unallocated
- **2128**: Hyperinsulinism (including islet tumours of the pancreas) 61 (part) 219 (part)

#### Class 22: Diseases of the Thyroid Gland

(Tumours of the thyroid gland in which endocrine symptoms predominate are coded here rather than to 166 or 1911 as the primary diagnosis)

- **2230**: Simple goitre 63a 221 229
- **2231**: Diffuse goitre 63a (part) 229
- **2232**: Nodular goitre 63a (part) 221
- **2233**: Adenoma of the thyroid 63a (part) 221
- **2234**: Exophthalmic goitre or toxic goitre 63b (part) 222 (part)
- **2235**: Thyrotoxicosis without goitre 63b (part) 222 (part)
- **2236**: Malignant exophthalmic goitre 63b (part) 222 (part)
- **2237**: Hypothyroidism 63c 230
- **2238**: Myxoedema cretinism 63c 230
- **2239**: Other diseases of thyroid—aberrant thyroid 63d 232 (part)
- **2240**: Riedel's thyroiditis 63d 232 (part)
- **2241**: Hashimoto's disease 63d 232 (part)
- **2242**: Thyroid abscess (but thyroglossal cyst and persistent thyroglossal duct are coded to 745)

#### Class 23: Diseases of the Other Endocrine Glands

(Tumours of the endocrine glands in which endocrine symptoms predominate are coded here rather than to 164 165 167 or 191 as primary diagnosis)

- **2340**: Diseases of the pituitary gland and hypophysial region 62 66b 3 233 239 (part)
- **2341**: Acromegaly 62 1 (part)
- **2342**: Frohlich's syndrome 62 2 (part) 233
- **2343**: Simmonds disease 62 2 (part)
- **2344**: Other diseases of the pituitary 62 3 239 (part)
- **2345**: Diabetes insipidus 66b 3 (part)
241 Diseases of the parathyroid glands excluding symptomatic tetany (coded to 7684) including generalised osteitis fibrosa
242 Diseases of the thymus (myasthenia gravis is coded to 721)
243 Addison's disease (cortico-adrenal insufficiency) not specified as tuberculous (Tuberculous disease of the adrenals is coded to 0370)
244 Other diseases of the adrenals (in cases of Waterhouse-Friederichsen syndrome (haemorrhagic adrenitis with purpura) use fifth column code (p 20) where infection is known)
245 Other diseases of endocrine glands
2450 Pituitary basophilism, Cushing's syndrome
2451 Other pluri-glandular syndromes and diseases of endocrine glands

25 Metabolic Disorders and General Diseases
(General symptoms are coded to 76 psychoneuroses with somatic symptoms including anorexia nervosa are coded to 333)
250 Gout
251 Osteomalacia
252 Pink disease (erythroedema polyneuritica)
253 Inborn errors of metabolism, cystinuria, haematoporphyrinuria ochronosis, pentosuria etc
254 Metabolic storage disorders, haemochromatosis glycogen-storage disease (von Gierke) lipodosis (Gaucher's disease Niemann - Pick's disease, amaurotic family idiocy xanthomatosis Schuller-Christian syndrome) etc
255 Obesity
256 Amyloidosis (primary and secondary)
257 Other metabolic disorders and general diseases adiposis dolorosa lipodystrophia progressiva etc

26 Nutritional Diseases and Avitaminosis
260 Vitamin A deficiency

The following conditions should be classified here when stated to be due to vitamin deficiency if not so specified, they should be coded to the rubrics shown in brackets after each term —Night blindness (3656) keratomalacia (3602) xerophthalmia (3602) follicular keratosis (6961) Darier's disease (6960), and any other conditions stated to be due to vitamin A deficiency
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Classification of Diseases and Injuries</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>261</td>
<td>Thiamine (vitamin B₁) deficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2610</td>
<td>Ben-beri—dry wet infantile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The following conditions should be classified here when stated to be due to vitamin deficiency if not so specified, they should be coded to the rubrics shown in brackets after each term —</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2611</td>
<td>Wernicke's encephalopathy (Korsakoff's syndrome) (290 if associated with alcoholism if not 3575) polyneuritis (290 if associated with alcoholism if not 324)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2612</td>
<td>Other conditions stated to be due to thiamine (vitamin B₁) deficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>262</td>
<td>Riboflavin (vitamin B₂) deficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The following conditions should be classified here when stated to be due to vitamin deficiency if not so specified they should be coded to the rubrics shown in brackets after each term —Angular stomatitis (cheilosis) (475), glossitis (477) vascularization of the cornea (3602) dermatitis (699) and any other conditions stated to be due to riboflavin (vitamin B₂) deficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>263</td>
<td>Nicotinic acid amide deficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2630</td>
<td>Pellagra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In cases of alcoholic pellagra the primary classification should be to alcoholism (290) and the condition may be coded with this rubric as a principal complication (II)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The following conditions should be classified here if stated to be due to nicotinic acid amide deficiency if not so specified, they should be coded to the rubrics shown in brackets after each term —</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2631</td>
<td>Encephalopathy (3575) glossitis (477)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2632</td>
<td>Other conditions stated to be due to nicotinic acid amide deficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>264</td>
<td>Disorders stated to be due to other fractions of the vitamin B complex or to vitamin B deficiency unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265</td>
<td>Ascorbic acid (vitamin C) deficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2650</td>
<td>Infantile scurvy (Barlow's disease)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2651</td>
<td>Adult scurvy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2652</td>
<td>Other conditions stated to be due to ascorbic acid (vitamin C) deficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>266</td>
<td>Calciferol (vitamin D) deficiency and hyper-vitaminosis D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2660</td>
<td>Rickets rachitic tetany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Deformities consequent on rickets should be coded to 729 Renal rickets should be coded to 566</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2661</td>
<td>Other conditions stated to be due to calciferol (vitamin D) deficiency osteomalacia is coded to 251</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
262  Hypervitaminosis D  71 (part) 249 (part)
267  Conditions due to deficiencies of other specified vitamins  71 (part) 249 (part)
2670 Conditions stated to be due to vitamin E (α-tocopherol) deficiency  71 (part)
2671 Conditions stated to be due to vitamin K deficiency, but haemorrhagic disease of the new-born is coded to 755
2672 Conditions stated to be due to deficiency of other specified vitamins  71 (part)
268  Multiple deficiency states and unspecified avitaminosis  71 (part) 249 (part)
269  Malnutrition (if the patient is under one year of age, code to 757 or 758 or 948)  200a 2 242 (part)

27-28  D  DISEASES OF THE BLOOD BLOOD-FORMING ORGANS AND LYMPHOID TISSUE

(Haemorrhagic disease of the newborn and erythroblastosis foetalis are coded to 755 756 Purpura with haemorrhagic adrenalitis to 244, haemorrhage shock etc to 87 symptomatic diagnoses to 76 tumours of lymphoid and myeloid tissue to 171 194 Still-Fehty syndrome to 700, glandular fever to 085)

270  Pernicious anaemia (Addisonian)  73a 250
271  Subacute combined degeneration of the cord  82 2 335 (part)
272  Other hyperchromic anaemias  73b 259 (part)
273  Chronic hypochromic anaemia (including the Patterson-Kelly or Plummer-Vinson syndromes)  73c 251, 259 (parts)

274  Other forms of anaemia  73d 251, 259 (parts)

2740  Acholuric jaundice  73d (part)
2741  Acute haemolytic anaemia (Lederer)  73d (part)
2742  Other forms of haemolytic anaemia  73d (part)
2743  Leuko-erythroblastic anaemia (including von Jaksh's anaemia myelosclerosis but erythroblastosis foetalis is coded to 756)

2744  Aplastic anaemia  73d (part)
2745  Non-regenerative anaemias (refractory anaemias)  73d (part)

2746  Sickle-cell anaemia  73d (part)

2747  Other or unspecified forms of anaemia  71 73 (parts)

275  Leukaemia  74a b 262

2750  Myeloid leukaemia including leukopenic myelosis  74a b

2751  Lymphatic leukaemia

2752  Monocytic leukaemia

2753  Other or unspecified forms of leukaemia

276  Polycythaemia  76b 269 (part)
277  Agranulocytosis  76a 264
278  Purpura  72a 260
279  Haemophilia  72b 261
CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES AND INJURIES

280 Other haemorrhagic conditions (except hae-
morhagic disease of the new-born (755)
includes haematoma of unknown cause)
281 Splenic anaemia hepatolienal fibrosis Banti's
disease
282 Other diseases of the spleen
283 Primary lymphadenopathies including
Hodgkin's disease lymphadenoma
reticulosus reticuloendotheliosis lymph-
oma, etc but not lipoidoses (254)
2830 Hodgkin's disease
2831 Mycosis fungoides
2832 Other primary lymphadenopathies
284 Acute and chronic lymphadenitis, add fifth
column code (see p 20) where infection is
known
(Abscess and cellulitis are coded to 68 )
285 Acute lymphangitis add fifth column code
(see p 20) where infection is known
(Abscess and cellulitis are coded to 68 )
286 Other diseases of lymphatic system
(Hereditary oedema of the legs (Milroy's
disease) is coded to 6962 )
287 Haemoglobinenaemia methaemoglobinenaemia
sulphaemoglobinenaemia
288 Haemoglobinurina (paroxysmal nocturnal
march etc ) and methaemoglobinurina
(but blackwater fever haemoglobinuric
bilious fever are coded to 0093 crush
syndrome to 875)
289 Other diseases of the blood-forming organs
29 E CHRONIC POISONING AND
INTOXICATION
(Acute poisoning and sequelae of acute
poisoning are coded to 90-92 Nos 292-295
may be subdivided by using 4th column
digits)
290 Alcoholism including dipsomania delirnum
tremens Korsakoff's syndrome and
alcoholic polyneuritis (not stated to be
due to vitamin deficiency if so stated
code to 26)
291 Occupational lead poisoning
292 Chronic occupational poisoning by other
metals and their compounds
293 Chronic occupational poisoning by benzene or
its homologues and derivatives
294 Chronic occupational poisoning by other
organic compounds
295 Other chronic occupational poisoning
296 Lead poisoning not specified as occupational
297 Chronic poisoning by narcotics and soponfics
drug addiction
298 Other non-occupational chronic poisoning
299 Unspecified chronic poisoning
### Classification and Code Numbers

#### 30-37

**F Diseases of the Nervous System and Sense Organs**

---

#### 30 Inflammatory Diseases of the Brain, Spinal Cord and Meninges

(Add fifth column (see p 20) where infection is known)

(Tuberculosis of the nervous system is coded to 030 syphilis of the nervous system to 045-047, meningococcal infections to 062, acute anterior poliomyelitis to 075 encephalitis, lethargica or virus to 076, post-exanthematosus encephalitis to 087, post-vaccinal encephalitis to 782, symptomatic diagnoses to 760-1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Abscess of brain and spinal cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>Cerebellar abscess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3001</td>
<td>Temporo-sphenoidal abscess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3002</td>
<td>Cerebral abscess apart from temporo-sphenoidal region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3003</td>
<td>Abscess of spinal cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3004</td>
<td>Brain abscess unqualified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3001</td>
<td>Cerebral fungus following brain abscess or infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td>Extradural abscess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3020</td>
<td>Intracranial extradural abscess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3021</td>
<td>Spinal epidural abscess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3022</td>
<td>Extradural abscess unqualified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303</td>
<td>Subdural abscess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304</td>
<td>Thrombophlebitis of intracranial venous sinuses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3040</td>
<td>Lateral sinus thrombophlebitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3041</td>
<td>Cavernous sinus thrombophlebitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3042</td>
<td>Thrombophlebitis of other or unspecified intracranial venous sinus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305</td>
<td>Meningitis (apart from those specified in Section A p 20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Encephalitis and encephalomyelitis (apart from post-vaccinal encephalitis (782) Schufer's disease (3571) and those specified in Section A, p 20)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 31 Intracranial Lesions of Vascular Origin

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td>Subarachnoid haemorrhage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311</td>
<td>Cerebral thrombosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312</td>
<td>Cerebral embolism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313</td>
<td>Cerebral haemorrhage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314</td>
<td>Other or ill-defined intracranial lesions of vascular origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315</td>
<td>Residual lesions of intracranial vascular origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3150</td>
<td>Hemiplegia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3151</td>
<td>Other or ill-defined residual lesions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>316</td>
<td>Thromboses of intracranial sinuses (non-pyogenic)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3160 Cavernous sinus thrombosis
3161 Lateral sinus thrombosis
3162 Thromboses of other or unspecified intracranial sinuses

32 Diseases of Intracranial and Peripheral Nerves

Diseases of Intracranial and Peripheral Nerves

(32) Thromboses of other or unspecified intracranial sinuses

320 Facial paralysis (Bell's palsy)
321 Trigeminal neuralgia
322 Brachial neuritis
323 Sciatica
324 Polyneuritis
325 Other forms of neuralgia and neuritis
326 Other diseases of nerves

33 Mental Deficiency, Abnormal Character States and Psychoneuroses

Mental Deficiency, Abnormal Character States and Psychoneuroses

(Mental deficiency associated with congenital malformations of the nervous system should be coded to 731-3 amaurotic familial idiocy to 254 mental deficiency associated with organic disease of the nervous system should be coded to the primary disorder but in all these cases mental deficiency should be coded as a principal complication (II))

330 Mental deficiency
3300 Idiocy
3301 Mongolism
3302 Imbecility
3303 Feeblemindedness moron
3304 Asocial defectives (including moral defectives)
3305 Mental deficiency unspecified
331 Abnormal character states
3310 Constitutional inferiority
3311 Psychopathic personality (including sexual perversion)
3312 Primary behaviour disorders
332 Psychoneuroses

Note—Functional disorders of the gastrointestinal tract are coded under 51 and cutaneous neuroses to 690. The symptomatology of the psychoneuroses may be shown as a principal complication (II) by using rubrics from 333 or 76

3320 Anxiety states specified as fear reaction
3321 Anxiety state unspecified or characterised other than as a fear reaction
3322 Obsessional states (psychasthenia)
3323 Reactive depression
3324 Hystera, including compensation neurosis
Psychoneurosis unspecified with somatic symptoms

Effort syndrome
Spontaneous overbreathing disorders of respiration
Anorexia nervosa
Stammering disorders of articulation
Habit spasm
Occupational neurosis
Nocturnal enuresis disorders of micturition
Disorders of sexual function including impotence
Hypochondriasis
Unspecified psychoneurosis with other or unspecified somatic symptoms

34 Psychoses

(General paralysis of the insane is coded to 046. Puerperal psychosis is coded to 679. Symptomatic diagnoses are coded to 76.)

Manic depressive psychosis
Manic form of manic depressive psychosis
Depressive form of manic depressive psychosis
Manic depressive psychosis unqualified
Involutional melancholia
Schizophrenia
Schizophrenia simplex (hebephrenia)
Catatonic form of schizophrenia
Paraphrenic and paranoid form of schizophrenia
Paranoid states apart from those occurring in schizophrenia
Organic deterioration
Senile organic deterioration
Presenile organic deterioration
Other or unspecified forms of organic deterioration
Other or unspecified psychoses
Toxic infective psychosis (only to be used as a primary diagnosis in cases where the nature of the toxæmia or infection is unknown or unspecified)
Confusional states
Delusional states
Hallucinatory states
Mania and acute excitement
3455 Cataleptic states 87e 2 (part) 3456 Other or unspecified psychoses 84d (part) 326 (part)

35 Other Diseases of the Nervous System
(Sydenham’s chorea coded to 101) tumours of the nervous system 162 190 traumatic conditions of the nervous system 800 8126-7 82-83 841 867 882 894-5 late effects of acute poisons 920 Birth injuries of the nervous system 751 congenital abnormalities of the nervous system, 731-3 subacute combined degeneration of the cord 271 Symptomatic diagnoses are coded to 76

350 Paralysis agitans (except as the result of encephalitis lethargica which is coded to 076) 87c 330
351 Disseminated sclerosis 87d 293
352 Motor neurone disease (progressive muscular atrophy) 82 1 290-2
353 Myelitis of unstated origin (transverse myelitis etc) 82 3 335 (part)
354 Other forms of myelopathy (ascending myelitis, Friedreich’s ataxia, Landry’s paralysis, syringomyelia) 82 4 335 (part)
355 Migraine 87e 2 331 (part)
356 Acquired hydrocephalus 87e 2 335 (part)
(Congenital hydrocephalus is coded to 731) (part)
357 Other disorders of nervous system 87e 2 335 (part), 339

3570 Little’s disease (spastic diplegia)
3571 Schilder’s disease (encephalitis periaxialis diffusa) 87e 2 (part) 335 (part)
3572 Hepato-ventricular degeneration
3573 Hereditary cerebellar ataxia
3574 Huntington’s chorea
3575 Other disorders included under 357 339
358 Idiopathic epilepsy 85
3580 Epilepsy major (grand mal)
3581 Epilepsy minor (petit mal) 85 332 (part)
3582 Status epilepticus
3583 Epilepsy unqualified

36 Diseases of the Eye
(Conditions of the eye due to infective agents grouped in Section A should be shown there (e.g. tuberculosis 0371, syphilis 0400, 045-8 gonorrhoea 054 trachoma 088) or the fifth column code (p 20) should be used where infection is known. Tumours of the eye appear under 1626 163 1905 exophthalmic ophthalmoplegia under 233 craft neuroses under 3335, amaurotic family idiocy under 254 eye

34 043 (part)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td>Diseases of the cornea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3600</td>
<td>Corneal ulceration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3601</td>
<td>Non-ulcerative inflammation of the cornea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3602</td>
<td>Other corneal conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>361</td>
<td>Diseases of the conjunctiva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3610</td>
<td>Conjunctivitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3611</td>
<td>Ophthalmia neonatorum not specified as gonococcal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3612</td>
<td>Other diseases of the conjunctiva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362</td>
<td>Diseases of the lids and lachrymal organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3620</td>
<td>Inflammatory conditions of the lids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3621</td>
<td>Other conditions of the lids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3622</td>
<td>Diseases of the palpebral muscles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3623</td>
<td>Diseases of the lachrymal glands and ducts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>363</td>
<td>Diseases of the uveal tract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3630</td>
<td>Iridocyclitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3631</td>
<td>Choroiditis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3632</td>
<td>Iritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3633</td>
<td>Uveitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3634</td>
<td>Choroidoretinitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3635</td>
<td>Panophthalmitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3636</td>
<td>Other conditions of the uveal tract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>364</td>
<td>Diseases of the lens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3640</td>
<td>Cataract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3641</td>
<td>Other conditions of the lens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>365</td>
<td>Defective vision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3655</td>
<td>Total loss of sight in both eyes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3656</td>
<td>Partial loss of sight in both eyes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3657</td>
<td>Partial loss of sight in one eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3658</td>
<td>Total loss of sight in one eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3659</td>
<td>Partial loss of sight in one eye and total loss of sight in the other eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>366</td>
<td>Strabismus and disorders of accommodation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>367</td>
<td>Glaucoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>368</td>
<td>Diseases of the retina and optic nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>369</td>
<td>Other conditions of the visual apparatus and orbit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Changes due to deficiency disease under 26 congenital abnormalities of the eye under 745 trauma to the eye under 8011 8101, 8171 8121 (foreign bodies) 821 850-4 late effects of poisons (including gases) on the eye 921 symptomatic diagnoses to 76.
CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES AND INJURIES

37 Diseases of the Auditory System

(Certain infections are grouped in Section A (see p 20) otherwise the code for the fifth column (p 20) should be used where the infection is known. Tumours should be coded to 174 or 196 apart from tumours of the external ear (161 170 192 193) or the acoustic nerve (1621 1900). Lateral sinus thrombophlebitis is coded to 3040 congenital malformations are coded to 745 trauma to the ear is coded to 8013, 8122 8173 825 855–9 symptomatic diagnoses to 76.)

370 Diseases of the pinna and external auditory meatus

371 Otitis media (without mention of mastoiditis)

372 Otitis media with mastoiditis

373 Residual lesions of otitis media and mastoiditis

374 Otosclerosis

375 Ménière’s disease

376 Deafness

3760 Unilateral deafness

3761 Bilateral deafness

3762 Nerve deafness

3763 Deaf mute

3764 Deafness unqualified

377 Other diseases of the auditory system

38–43 G DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

(VII 90–100, 102 103 etc)

(Certain infections (e.g. syphilis 043 044 gonorrhoea 055 septicaemia 063) are grouped in Section A (see p 20) otherwise the code for the fifth column (p 20) should be used where the infection is known. Acute rheumatic fever is coded to 100. Tumours should be coded to 174 or 196 congenital heart disease is coded to 734 735 trauma to heart 8054 8055 8137 8161 psychoneuroses with somatic symptoms involving the cardiovascular system including effort syndrome and vasomotor instability are coded to 333 thrombophlebitis and thrombosis of cerebral veins are coded to 304 and 316 puerperal thrombophlebitis to 673 cerebral thrombosis and haemorrhage to 31 vascular tumours to 174 194 angioneurotic oedema and allergic conditions to 21, pulmonary embolism and infarction to 460 461 fat and air embolism to 88 haemorrhage shock etc to 87 obstetrical haemorrhage and shock to 62–66 hereditary oedema of the legs (Milroy’s disease) to 6962 late effects of vascular injury to 86 Volkmann’s ischaemic contracture to 890 injuries of limbs involving main vessels...
### Classification and Code Numbers

**Heart Disease believed to be of Rheumatic Origin**

- 380 Adherent pericardium (specified as rheumatic) [90a]
- 381 Mitral stenosis (whether specified as rheumatic or not) [92b 1]
- 382 Other mitral valve deformity specified as rheumatic [92b 2]
- 383 Other valvular deformity specified as rheumatic (including tricuspid deformities of unspecified cause) [92b 2]
- 384 Myocardial disease specified as rheumatic [93b]
- 385 Ill-defined heart disease specified as rheumatic [95b]

**Inflammatory Heart Disease (Non-Rheumatic or of Unspecified Cause)**

- 388, 389 (part)

- (The fifth column code (p 20) should be used where the infection is known)

- 390 Pericarditis not specified as rheumatic [389 (part)]
- 3900 Specified as non-rheumatic [90b (part)]
- 3901 Other or of unspecified cause [90b (part)]
- 391 Adherent pericardium (not specified as rheumatic) [90b (part)]

- 392 Acute infective endocarditis (not specified as rheumatic) [389 (part)]
- 3920 Specified as non-rheumatic [91a]
- 3921 Specified as following rheumatic heart disease [91a]
- 3922 Specified as following congenital heart disease [91b]
- 3923 Of other or unspecified cause [91c]

- 393 Subacute bacterial endocarditis (not specified as rheumatic) [380]
- 3930 Specified as non-rheumatic [91b]
- 3931 Specified as following rheumatic heart disease [91b]
- 3932 Specified as following congenital heart disease [91b]
- 3933 Of other or unspecified cause [91c]

- 394 Other acute or subacute endocarditis (not specified as rheumatic) [389 (part)]
- 395 Myocarditis (acute, not specified as rheumatic) [389 (part)]
- 3950 Specified as non-rheumatic [93a]
- 3951 Of other or unspecified cause [93a]

**Sclerotic, Hypertensive and Degenerative Heart Disease**

- 400 Mitral disease (other than stenosis) specified as sclerotic or degenerative [92b 1 (part)]
- 401 Aortic (without mitral) valve disease specified as sclerotic or degenerative [92a (part)]
- 402 Other valvular deformities specified as sclerotic or degenerative [92c (part)]

*to 8038 8046 frostbite etc to 943 crush syndrome to 875 complications of transfusion therapy to 951 symptomatic diagnoses to 78*
### Disease of coronary arteries (including angina pectoris) with or without mention of myocardial degeneration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>403</td>
<td>Disease of coronary arteries (including angina pectoris) with or without mention of myocardial degeneration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Coronary disease with mention of acute myocardial degeneration or infarction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4030</td>
<td>Coronary disease with mention of acute myocardial degeneration or infarction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Coronary disease with mention of unspecified myocardial degeneration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4031</td>
<td>Coronary disease with mention of unspecified myocardial degeneration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Coronary disease without mention of myocardial degeneration or of angina pectoris

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4032</td>
<td>Coronary disease without mention of myocardial degeneration or of angina pectoris</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Coronary disease with mention of angina pectoris but not of myocardial degeneration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4033</td>
<td>Coronary disease with mention of angina pectoris but not of myocardial degeneration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Angina pectoris with mention of myocardial degeneration but not of coronary disease

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4034</td>
<td>Angina pectoris with mention of myocardial degeneration but not of coronary disease</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Angina pectoris without mention of either

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4035</td>
<td>Angina pectoris without mention of either</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Myocardial infarction (without mention of coronary disease)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>404</td>
<td>Myocardial infarction (without mention of coronary disease)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other myocardial degeneration (without mention of coronary disease)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>405</td>
<td>Other myocardial degeneration (without mention of coronary disease)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### High blood pressure (with mention of arteriosclerosis)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>406</td>
<td>High blood pressure (with mention of arteriosclerosis)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### High blood pressure (without mention of arteriosclerosis)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>407</td>
<td>High blood pressure (without mention of arteriosclerosis)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Malignant hypertension

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>408</td>
<td>Malignant hypertension</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other Diseases of the Heart

### Mitral disease (other than stenosis) not specified as rheumatic or degenerative

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>410</td>
<td>Mitral disease (other than stenosis) not specified as rheumatic or degenerative</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Specified as non-rheumatic

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4100</td>
<td>Specified as non-rheumatic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Of other or unspecified cause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4101</td>
<td>Of other or unspecified cause</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Aortic (without mitral) valve disease not specified as rheumatic or sclerotic

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>411</td>
<td>Aortic (without mitral) valve disease not specified as rheumatic or sclerotic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Specified as non-rheumatic

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4110</td>
<td>Specified as non-rheumatic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Of other or unspecified cause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4111</td>
<td>Of other or unspecified cause</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Other valvular deformity not specified as rheumatic or degenerative

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>412</td>
<td>Other valvular deformity not specified as rheumatic or degenerative</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Specified as non-rheumatic

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4120</td>
<td>Specified as non-rheumatic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Of other or unspecified cause

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4121</td>
<td>Of other or unspecified cause</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Heart block

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>413</td>
<td>Heart block</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Paroxysmal tachycardia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>414</td>
<td>Paroxysmal tachycardia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Extrasystoles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>415</td>
<td>Extrasystoles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other functional heart disease (see note at beginning of 38 p 44)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>416</td>
<td>Other functional heart disease (see note at beginning of 38 p 44)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Congestive heart failure unspecified

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>417</td>
<td>Congestive heart failure unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other diseases of the heart not specified elsewhere

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>418</td>
<td>Other diseases of the heart not specified elsewhere</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diseases of Arteries

(See note at beginning of 38 p 44)

### Dilatation of aorta (not specified as syphilitic), if syphilitic code to 043

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>420</td>
<td>Dilatation of aorta (not specified as syphilitic), if syphilitic code to 043</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Dissecting aneurysm of aorta or main branches if syphilitic, code to 043

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>421</td>
<td>Dissecting aneurysm of aorta or main branches if syphilitic, code to 043</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Note

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>501</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Classification of Diseases and Injuries

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>383</td>
<td>Classification of Diseases and Injuries</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Classification of Diseases

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>382</td>
<td>Classification of Diseases</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other D1seases of the Heart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>389</td>
<td>Other D1seases of the Heart</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Diseases of Arteries

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>061</td>
<td>Diseases of Arteries</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Note

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>043</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Note

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>043</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Note

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>043</td>
<td>Note</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
422 Aneurysm (except of heart and aorta, which are coded to 405, 043) 96 99 (part) 401
423 Arteriosclerosis (without mention of hypertension) 97 99 (parts) 400
424 Gangrene due to vascular disease or of unknown cause (Gas gangrene is coded to 068, diabetes with gangrene to 2202) 98 (part) 429 (part)
425 Arterial embolism or thrombosis 99 (part) 409 (part)
426 Generalised vascular disease 99 (part) 409 (part)
153 (part)
4260 Polyarteritis (panarteritis) nodosa 99 (part) 409 (part)
4261 Disseminated lupus erythematosus (Libman-Sack’s disease) 153 (part) 719 (part)
4262 Other generalised vascular disease 99 (part) 409 (part)
427 Peripheral vascular disease 99 (part) 339 (part), 153 (part) 402 403 87e 2 409 (part), (part) 719 (part)
4270 Chilblains 153 (part) 719 (part)
4271 Raynaud’s disease 99 (part) 402
4272 Erythromelalgia 87e 2 339 (part), (part)
4273 Erythrocyanosis 99 (part) 409 (part)
4274 Thrombo-angiitis obliterans (Buerger’s Disease) 99 (part) 403
4275 Erythema nodosum 153 (part) 719 (part)
4276 Other or unspecified peripheral vascular disease 99 (part) 409 (part)
428 Disorders of capillaries (except purpura which is coded to 278) 103 (part) 429 (part)
429 Hypotension and other diseases of the circulatory system 103 (part) 429 (part)
43 Diseases of the Veins
430 Varicose veins of the lower extremity 100a (part) 410
431 Haemorrhoids 100a (part) 415
432 Varicocele 100a (part) 414
433 Varices of other sites (Varicose ulcer is coded to 6850) 100a (part) 420
434 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of the lower extremity
435 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of other sites (see note at beginning of Section 38 p 44) 100b (part) 421 (part)
436 Thrombophlebitis migrans 100b (part) 424
437 Other diseases of the veins 100b (part)
44-46 H DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM VIII 104-114 etc
(Certain infections (e.g. tuberculosis 02, diphtheria 065 whooping cough 064 influenza and febrile catarrh 070-073 actinomycosis 095) are grouped in Section A (see p 20), otherwise the fifth column code (see p 20) should be used where the infection is
known Tumours are coded to 13 182 183 200 aneurovascular oedema hay fever and asthma to 21 organic neuroses affecting the respiratory system to 333 congenital malformations to 745 ante-natal asphyxia to 753 injuries to 805 8104 8107 8136 (foreign bodies) 8160 8162 pulmonary fat embolism 880 acute poisoning including war gases and their late effects 90-92 drowning and suffocation 940 941, symptomatic diagnoses to 76)

44 Diseases of the Nasal Fossae, Larynx and Bronchi

440 Chronic nasopharyngitis including chronic nasal catarrh 104 (part) 466 (part) 115c (part)

441 Sinusitis 495

442 Other diseases of the nasal fossae and annexa 104 (part) 496 499

443 Laryngitis 467

444 Other diseases of the larynx 469

445 Tracheitis 106a b c 471 479 (parts) 477 (part)

446 Acute bronchitis 106a (part) 479 (part) 477 (part)

447 Chronic bronchitis without mention of emphysema (including bronchitis unqualified) 106b c (parts) 471 (part)

448 Bronchitis with emphysema (Emphysema not associated with bronchitis is coded to 464)

449 Other diseases of trachea and bronchi (except bronchiectasis) 114e 2 509 (part)

45 Inflammatory Diseases of the Lung and Pleura

450 Lobar pneumonia 108

451 Broncho-pneumonia

4510 Inhalation pneumonia

4511 Lipoid-inhalation pneumonia

4512 Capillary bronchitis 107 480 489

4513 Broncho-pneumonia (other or unqualified)

4514 Primary atypical pneumonia (virus pneumonia)

452 Pneumonia (unspecified) 109

453 Empyema 110a 490

454 Pleurisy 492 493

4540 Pleurisy with effusion 110b 492

4541 Other forms of pleurisy 493

455 Lung abscess 114d 507

456 Gangrene of lung 114c 509 (part)

457 Chronic interstitial pneumonia (not specified as occupational)

458 Bronchiectasis 106b (part) 471 (part)

46 Other Diseases of the Lung

460 Pulmonary embolism (when associated with pregnancy code to 643 674) 111a (part)

461 Pulmonary infarction and thrombosis 111a (part) 503
CLASSIFICATION AND CODE NUMBERS

462 Acute pulmonary oedema 111b 509 (part)
463 Pulmonary congestion 111c 509 (part)
464 Pulmonary emphysema (not associated with chronic bronchitis if associated code to 448) 113 504
465 Spontaneous pneumothorax 114e 2 509 (part)
466 Pulmonary collapse (part) 509 (part)
4660 Massive pulmonary collapse 114e 2 (part)
4661 Other or unqualified forms of pulmonary collapse 509 (part)
467 Pneumokomosis occupational respiratory disease 114a b 505, 506
4670 Silicosis (not in coal workers)
4671 Pneumokomosis of coal workers (anthracosilicosis) 114a 505 506 (parts)
4672 Asbestosis
4673 Byssinosis
4674 Other or unqualified pneumokomoses
4675 Other occupational respiratory disease 114b 509 (part) (part)
468 Other diseases of the respiratory system 114e 2 509 (part)

47-55 I DISEASES OF THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

(Certain infections (e.g. typhoid 011, dysentery 013-016, parasitic worms 017-019, tuberculosis, 031, Vincent's infection 091, actinomycosis 095 etc.) are grouped in Section A (see p. 20) otherwise the fifth column code for infective agents (see p. 20) should be used where the infection is known. Tumors are coded to 11-12 180 181 201 metabolic disorders to 25 nutritional disease and vitamin deficiencies to 26, the Plummer-Vinson syndrome to 273, organic neuroses of digestive system including anorexia nervosa to 333 congenital abnormalities to 736-9 injuries to 8014 8015 806 8124 8140-8143 (foreign bodies) 8157, 8163 8166, acute poisoning to 90 923 burns to 831-2, hunger and thirst to 942, difficulties of nutrition of new-born to 757 typhoid and dysentery carriers to 776 777 symptomatic diagnoses to 76)

47 Diseases of the Buccal Cavity
470 Dental caries and sequelae
471 Gingivitis
472 Pyorrhea alveolaris
473 Unerupted or impacted teeth
474 Other diseases of teeth and gums
475 Stomatitis
476 Gangrenous stomatitis
477 Diseases of the tongue
478 Diseases of salivary glands and ducts
479 Other diseases of the buccal cavity

(8v4.2)
### Diseases of the Pharynx and Oesophagus

- **Hypertrophy of tonsils and adenoids**: 115c (part)
- **Acute pharyngitis**: 115b (part)
- **Acute tonsillitis**: 115c (part)
- **Peritonsilar abscess**: 115c (part)
- **Other disease of pharynx and tonsils**: 115c (part)
- **Oesophageitis**: 115c (part)
- **Peptic ulcer of oesophagus**: 116
- **Achalasia of the cardia**: 519
- **Other disorders of the oesophagus**

### Diseases of the Stomach and Duodenum

- **Gastritis and duodenitis**: 118 1 539 579 (parts)
- **Acute gastritis**: 118 2 539 (part)
- **Chronic gastritis**: 118 2 579 (part)
- **Phlegmonous gastritis**: 118 2 579 (part)
- **Other or unqualified gastritis**: 119a 120a (parts)
- **Duodenitis**: 119a 120a 539 (part)
- **Gastric ulcer**: 520 523 (part)
- **Ulcer of stomach with perforation**: 117a (part) 520
- **Ulcer of stomach with haemorrhage**: 117a (part) 520
- **Duodenal ulcer**: 117a (part) 520
- **Duodenal ulcer with perforation**: 117a (part) 520
- **Duodenal ulcer with haemorrhage**: 117a (part) 520
- **Duodenal ulcer unqualified**: 117a (part) 520
- **Peptic ulcer (to be used only where it is not specified whether the ulcer is gastric or duodenal)**
- **Gastro-jejunal ulcer (anastomotic ulcer)**: 117a (part) 523 (part)
- **Hour-glass stomach**: 117a (part)
- **Pyloric stenosis (congenital is coded to 737)**: 117a (part)
- **Acute dilatation of the stomach**: 118 2 579 (part)
- **Chronic duodenal ileus**: 123b (part)
- **Other diseases of the stomach and duodenum (except those included in Group 51)**: 118 2 579 (part)

### Diseases of the Small and Large Intestines

- **Gastro-enteritis (identified salmonella infections are coded to 0122)**: 119a 120a 539 (part)
- **Regional ileitis**: 120a (part) 539 (part)
- **Chronic ulcerative colitis**: 120b (part) 530
- **Other or unspecified forms of colitis**: 119 120 (parts) 539 (part)
- **Steatorrhoea (tropical or non-tropical but not due to pancreatic disease which is coded to 551 or 554)**: 66b 2 245 (part)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Subcodes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>505</td>
<td>Diverticulosis</td>
<td>123a, 579 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>506</td>
<td>Diverticulitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>Acute appendicitis</td>
<td>540, 549 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5070</td>
<td>Appendicitis with abscess</td>
<td>121, 549 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5071</td>
<td>Appendicitis with gangrene</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5072</td>
<td>Appendicitis with perforation</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5073</td>
<td>Appendicitis unqualified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>508</td>
<td>Other diseases of the appendix</td>
<td>123a (part), 549 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>509</td>
<td>Other diseases of the large and small intestines</td>
<td>119, 120, 539, 123b (parts), 579 (parts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td><strong>Functional Disorders of the Stomach and Intestines</strong></td>
<td>560, 570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>510</td>
<td>Functional disorders of the oesophagus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5100</td>
<td>Globus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5101</td>
<td>Aerophagy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5102</td>
<td>Oesophageal spasm (but not achalasia of the cardia which is coded to 487)</td>
<td>116 (part), 570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>511</td>
<td>Functional disorders of the stomach</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5110</td>
<td>Pylorospasm (age 1 and over)</td>
<td>118, 2, 570 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5111</td>
<td>Pica and hairballs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5112</td>
<td>Pernicious or persistent vomiting (not associated with pregnancy which is coded to 628)</td>
<td>118, 2 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5113</td>
<td>Other forms of functional dyspepsia</td>
<td>118, 2 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>512</td>
<td>Functional disorders of the intestine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5120</td>
<td>Spastic colon</td>
<td>123b (part), 560 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5121</td>
<td>Muco-membranous colic</td>
<td>119a, 120a (parts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5122</td>
<td>Constipation</td>
<td>123b (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>513</td>
<td>Functional disorders of the rectum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5130</td>
<td>Dyschezia</td>
<td>123b (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5131</td>
<td>Spasmodic proctalgia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5132</td>
<td>Faecal impaction</td>
<td>123b (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td><strong>Herna and Intestinal Obstruction</strong></td>
<td>550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>520</td>
<td>Ingunal hernia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5200</td>
<td>Ingunal hernia without obstruction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5201</td>
<td>Ingunal hernia with obstruction or strangulation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>521</td>
<td>Femoral hernia</td>
<td>551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5210</td>
<td>Femoral hernia without obstruction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5211</td>
<td>Femoral hernia with obstruction or strangulation</td>
<td>122a (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>522</td>
<td>Umbilical hernia</td>
<td>553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5220</td>
<td>Umbilical hernia without obstruction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5221</td>
<td>Umbilical hernia with obstruction or strangulation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>523</td>
<td>Incisional hernia</td>
<td>559 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>524</td>
<td>Diaphragmatic hernia</td>
<td>122a, 123b (parts), 554 (part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>525</td>
<td>Other or ill-defined forms of hernia</td>
<td>122a (part), 552, 559 (part)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Intussusception 122b 1
Paralytic ileus 122b 2
Volvulus 122b 3 (part)
Intestinal obstruction due to other or unspecified cause

Diseases of the Rectum and Peritoneum
(Haemorrhoids are coded to 431 pruritus ani to 6900)

Proctitis 123b (part)
Rectal prolapse
Anal fistula
Anal fissure
Ischiorectal and perirectal abscess

Other diseases of the rectum and anus
(Anal stricture associated with lymphogranuloma inguinale is coded to 0570)

Acute or unqualified peritonitis (only to be used as a primary diagnosis (I) when the origin of the peritonitis is unknown otherwise this rubric should be used for coding principal complications (II)) 129
Peritoneal adhesions 593
Chronic peritoneal effusion without known cause 595 (part)

Diseases of the Liver and Biliary Passages

Hepatosis (toxic) 125a b (parts) 584 (part)
Catarrhal jaundice (infective hepatitis) 44d (part) 587
(Jaundice or hepatitis following immunisation is coded to 784, following drugs to 953 following blood plasma and serum infusions to 963)

Catarrhal jaundice (infective hepatitis) stated to be epidemic 44d 125b 099 (part)
Catarrhal jaundice (infective hepatitis) unqualified 125b 127b 587 (parts)
Cirrhosis of the liver 124 580
Acute and subacute atrophy of liver (without pregnancy) 125a b 583 (parts)

Other diseases of the liver 125b (part) 584 (part)
Cholecystitis (without mention of calculi) 127a b (parts) 586
Cholelithiasis 126 585
Other diseases of gall bladder and ducts 126 127b 589 (parts)

Diseases of the Pancreas
(Diabetes and islet tumours are coded to 22)

Acute haemorrhagic pancreatitis 128 590
Chronic or unqualified forms of pancreatitis
Pancreatic calculi
Pancreatic cysts
Other diseases of the pancreas
J DISEASES OF THE GENITO-URINARY SYSTEM

AND BREAST (MALE AND FEMALE)

(Certain infections (e.g. tuberculosis 036 syphilis 04, gonorrhoea 050 051) are
grouped in Section A (see p 20) otherwise the
fifth column code for infective agents (see
p 20) should be used wherever possible.

Tumours are coded to 149 187 (breast), 14
184-186 (female genital organs) 15,188 (male
genital organs), 160 189 (urinary organs).
diabetes and glycosuria 22, unborn errors of
metabolism, 253, haemoglobinuria methae-
moglobinuria 288, organic neuroses involving
the genito-urinary system including impo-
tence and enuresis 333, disorders of preg-
nancy 62-67, genital pruritus 6901, con-
genital malformations to 740-2, symptomatic
diagnoses including orthostatic albuminuria
76, trauma 8025 8064-5 8106 8144-5,
( foreign bodies) 8158, 8165 8180 8424,
and crush syndrome, 875 )

56-61

Nephritis

56
560 Acute nephritis

5600 Acute Bright's disease (post infectious
acute diffuse nephritis)

5601 Acute haemorrhagic nephritis (syn infectious
acute focal nephritis)

5602 Other or unqualified forms of acute nephritis

561 Nephritis with oedema (subacute nephritis
hydramic nephritis nephrotic nephritis)

562 Nephritis with uremia (chronic nephritis
azotemic nephritis)

563 Nephritis with hypertension
(Hypertension and malignant hypertension
are coded to 406-408)

564 Latent nephritis

565 Chronic nephrosis

566 Other or unqualified forms of nephritis

Pyogenic Disorders of the Genito-Urinary
Tract, and Calculi

570 Pyelitis pyelonephritis pyelocystitis (this
excludes pyelitis of pregnancy which
should be coded to 630 6431 6441 or 671)

571 Pyonephrosis

572 Perirenal abscess

573 Carbuncle of kidney

574 Cystitis

575 Calculi of kidney and ureter

576 Vesical calculi

577 Other or unqualified urinary calculi but pros-
tatic calculi are coded to 5912

58-61
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Codes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>580</td>
<td>Hydronephrosis</td>
<td>612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>581</td>
<td>Other diseases of the kidney and ureter</td>
<td>617 (part)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>582</td>
<td>Diverticulum of the bladder</td>
<td>623</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>583</td>
<td>Fistulae of the bladder</td>
<td>624</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>584</td>
<td>Other diseases of the bladder</td>
<td>626</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>585</td>
<td>Structure of the urethra (if following gonorrhoea code to 051)</td>
<td>630</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>586</td>
<td>Fistulae of the urethra (if following gonorrhoea code to 051)</td>
<td>631 632 639 640 649 (part)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>587</td>
<td>Urethral caruncle</td>
<td>649 (part)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>588</td>
<td>Other diseases of the urethra</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Diseases of the Male Genital Organs (Varicocele is coded to 432)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>590</td>
<td>Senile prostatic hyperplasia</td>
<td>650</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>591</td>
<td>Other diseases of the prostate</td>
<td>669 (part)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5910</td>
<td>Prostatitis</td>
<td>669 (part)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5911</td>
<td>Prostatic abscess</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5912</td>
<td>Other diseases of the prostate (including calculi)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>592</td>
<td>Hydrocele</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>593</td>
<td>Haematocoele</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>594</td>
<td>Spermatocele</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>595</td>
<td>Orchitis and epididymitis (if due to syphilis)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>048 gonorrhoea 050-051 tuberculous 036 or mumps 084</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>596</td>
<td>Torsion of testis or spermatic cord</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>597</td>
<td>Paraphimosis and phimosis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>598</td>
<td>Other diseases of the male genital organs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Diseases of the Breast, Ovary and Parametrium</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>Chronic cystic disease of the breast</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601</td>
<td>Acute mastitis and mammary abscess (if associated with the puerperum code to 678)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602</td>
<td>Fat necrosis of the breast</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603</td>
<td>Other conditions of the breast</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604</td>
<td>Diseases of the ovary other than oophoritis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605</td>
<td>Acute salpingitis oophoritis (but if tuberculous code to 036 or gonococcal to 050-051)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606</td>
<td>Chronic salpingitis oophoritis (but if tuberculous code to 036 or gonococcal to 050-051)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>607</td>
<td>Other diseases of the Fallopian tube</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608</td>
<td>Diseases of the parametrum (but if associated with puerperum or miscarriage code to 64 66 67)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Diseases of the Uterus and other Female Genital Organs

(Caruncle is coded to 587 endometriosis and fibroids to 184)

610 Cervicitis cervical erosion

611 Genital prolapse

6110 Uterine prolapse

6111 Cystocele

6112 Rectocele

6113 Procidentia

6114 Other or unspecified forms of genital prolapse

612 Malposition of uterus

613 Chronic subinvolution (chronic metritis)

614 Disorders of menstruation

6140 Amenorrhoea and hypomenorrhoea

6141 Dysmenorrhoea

6142 Menorrhagia stated to be post-menopausal

6143 Menorrhagia not stated to be post-menopausal

6144 Metropathia haemorrhagica

6145 Other or unqualified disorders of menstruation

615 Sterility

616 Menopausal symptoms

617 Disorders of vulva and vagina

618 Disorders of Bartholin's glands

619 Other diseases of the female genital organs

62-67 K PREGNANCY CHILDBIRTH AND THEIR COMPLICATIONS

Admissions with normal or abnormal pregnancy are to be coded to one of the sub groups of Nos 62 or 63 no matter what subsequent complications arose in childbirth the complications being coded separately under II.

Groups 62 63 65 to 67 are further classified by multiple punching on the fourth column (or in writing by adding in brackets after the code number) the three appropriate digits to indicate whether a full-term pregnancy multiple birth live birth etc punching or writing X if there was no information regarding these items. If the condition is assigned to Nos 62 63 65 or 66 there should be double punching in the fifth column to classify the presentation or in writing the appropriate digits should be added as a second suffix.

Example — Woman full term pregnancy delivered of a living child after a prolonged labour due to a face presentation (left mento anterior) is coded 658 (025) 07.
Fourth column for classification of type of 
pregnancy (double punching) (Not to be 
used with No 64)

6 (-) (-) 0 Full term
6 (-) (-) 1 Not full term
6 (-) (-) 2 Single pregnancy
6 (-) (-) 3 Twin pregnancy
6 (-) (-) 4 Triplets, etc
6 (-) (-) 5 Live birth
6 (-) (-) 6 Still birth
6 (-) (-) 7 Live and still birth
6 (-) (-) 8 Hydatidiform mole
6 (-) (-) 9 Monster
6 (-) (-) x No information under any 
of these headings

Fifth column for classification of presentation 
at childbirth (double punching) (Not to 
be used with Nos 64 67)

6 (-) (-) (-) 0 Position I
6 (-) (-) (-) 1 Position II
6 (-) (-) (-) 2 Position III
6 (-) (-) (-) 3 Position IV
6 (-) (-) (-) 4 Vertex presentation
6 (-) (-) (-) 5 Breech with flexed legs or un
qualified
6 (-) (-) (-) 6 Breech with extended legs
6 (-) (-) (-) 7 Face presentation
6 (-) (-) (-) 8 Brow presentation
6 (-) (-) (-) 9 Shoulder presentation or 
transverse lie
6 (-) (-) (-) x Compound presentation

Interpretation of Presentations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vertex</th>
<th>Face</th>
<th>Brow</th>
<th>Breech</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Position I</td>
<td>Lt Occ -ant</td>
<td>Lt Mento-ant</td>
<td>Lt Fronto-ant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Position II</td>
<td>Rt Occ -ant</td>
<td>Rt Mento-ant</td>
<td>Rt Fronto-ant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Position III</td>
<td>Rt Occ -post</td>
<td>Rt Mento-post</td>
<td>Rt Fronto-post</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Position IV</td>
<td>Lt Occ -post</td>
<td>Lt Mento-post</td>
<td>Lt Fronto post</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

62 Pregnancy, Malpresentations, Haemorrhages 
and Toxaemias of Pregnancy (Undelivered 
when admitted to Hospital)

620 Pregnancy (normal or abnormal presentation) 145 (part) 696 698
(undelivered)
621 Haemorrhages of pregnancy due to placenta praevia (undelivered) 143a 682 (part)
622 Haemorrhages of pregnancy due to other or 
unknown causes (undelivered) 143b c 683 685 (part)
623 Toxaemia of pregnancy with albuminuria (undelivered) 144b 680 (part)
624 Pre-eclamptic albuminuria of pregnancy (un-
delivered) 144b 680 (part)
625 Pre eclamptic toxaemia of pregnancy (un-
delivered) 144b 680 (part)
CLASSIFICATION AND CODE NUMBERS

626 Eclampsia of pregnancy (undelivered) 144a
627 Acute yellow atrophy with pregnancy (undelivered) 144c
628 Hyperemesis of pregnancy (undelivered) 144d
629 Other toxemias of pregnancy (undelivered) 144d

63 Other Complications of Pregnancy
(Undelivered when Admitted to Hospital)

630 Pyelitis of pregnancy (undelivered)* 686 (part)
631 Retroverted gravid uterus (undelivered) 698 (part)
632 Contracted pelvis (undelivered) 692 (part)
633 Hydramnios (undelivered) 698 (part)
634 Hydatidiform mole (undelivered)
   (Chorion epithelioma is coded to 141)
635 Ectopic pregnancy with haemorrhage 695
636 Ectopic pregnancy with infection** 142 145 (part)
637 Ectopic pregnancy unqualified or with other complications 698 (part)
638 Other complications of pregnancy (undelivered) ** 145 (part) 698 (part)
639 Unallocated

64 Abortion (Spontaneous or Induced Under
Seven Months' Gestation) 694 698 (part)
(The code for identified infective agents p 20 is applicable to this group)
640 Threatened miscarriage 698 (part)
6401 Induced for reasons other than therapeutic
6402 Spontaneous or of unspecified origin
641 Incomplete abortion (without sepsis) 141 (part)
6410 Incomplete abortion induced for reasons
   other than therapeutic 141b (part)
6411 Spontaneous incomplete abortion 141a (part)
6412 Incomplete abortion unqualified 141 (part)
642 Complete abortion (without sepsis) 141 (part)
6420 Complete abortion induced for reasons other than therapeutic
   141b (part)
6421 Spontaneous complete abortion 141a (part)
6422 Abortion therapeutically induced (not for
   disorders of pregnancy) 141ab 2 (part)
6423 Complete abortion unqualified 141 (part)
643 Incomplete abortion with sepsis 140 (part)
6430 Incomplete abortion induced for reasons
   other than therapeutic 140b (part)
6431 Incomplete abortion spontaneous or un-
   specified origin with mention of pyelitis
   140aa (part)

* If the infective agent is known it may be shown as a complication (II) being coded
as 570- (— ) a suitable digit from the special code on p 20 being added in the fifth
column of machine cards or in writing with a dash separating it from the third digit—
e g A thirty weeks pregnancy the presentation being a breech, complicated by a
Bact col e pyelitis is coded I = 630–125 (S) II = 570–4
** If the infective agent is known it may be coded as a complication (II) a suitable
rubric being used to indicate the form of infection, and a suitable digit from the special
code on p 20 being added in the fifth column of machine cards or in writing with a dash
separating it from the third digit of the main code number—e g Ectopic pregnancy
complicated by streptococcal parametritis is coded I = 636 II = 608 1
CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES AND INJURIES

6432 Incomplete abortion spontaneous or unspecified origin without mention of pyle­ritis
6432 140ab (part)
644 Complete abortion with sepsis
644 140 (part)
6440 Complete abortion induced for reasons other than therapeutic
6440 140b (part)
6441 Complete abortion spontaneous or unspecified origin with mention of pyleatitis
6441 (part)
6442 Complete abortion therapeutically induced with sepsis (not for disorders of preg­nancy)
6442 140ab (part)
6443 Complete abortion spontaneous or unspecified origin without mention of pyle­ritis
6443 140ab (part)
645 Retained products of gestation (Chorion epithelioma is coded to 141)
645 141ab (part)
6450 Missed abortion
6450 141ab 145 (parts)
6451 Placental polyp
6452 Other or unqualified forms of retained products of gestation
6452 141ab (part)
646 Habitual abortion (so described)

Childbirth and its Complications

65 Normal delivery and spontaneous birth
65 150c 67 696 (part)
650 Prolapse of cord
650 149 (part) 699 (part)
651 Placenta praevia (with childbirth)
651 146a 682 (part)
652 Accidental haemorrhage and premature sepa­ration of normally situated placenta
652 146b 683 (part)
653 Other haemorrhages during childbirth
653 146c 685 (part)
654 Uterine inertia and exhaustion
655 149 (part) 699 (part)
655 Prolonged labour due to abnormality of the soft parts
656 Prolonged labour due to foetal abnormalities
657 Prolonged labour due to abnormal presenta­tion or position of the foetus
658 Prolonged labour due to other or unspecified causes (except contracted pelvis)
659

Other Complications of Childbirth

66 Constricted pelvis
66 692 (part)
660 Obstructed labour
66 699 (part)
661 Uterine rupture or acute inversion
662 149 (part) 693
663 Trauma with third degree tear during child­birth
664 Other trauma during childbirth
664 149 (part) 699 (part)
665 Retained placenta with haemorrhage
665 684 (part)
666 Other or unqualified forms of post partum haemorrhage
666 149 (part)
667 Retained placenta without haemorrhage
668 Obstetric shock
668 149 (part)
669 Other accidents of childbirth
669 699 (part)
Complications of the Puerperium

(The code for identified infective agents p 20, is applicable to this group)

(Chorion epthelioma is coded to 141)

670 Puerperal pyrexia 147b (part) 689 (part)
671 General or local puerperal infection with 147a 686 (part)
mention of pyelitis
672 General or local puerperal infection without 147b (part) 689 (part)
mention of pyelitis
673 Puerperal thrombophlebitis 147c
674 Puerperal embolism (including puerperal pul-

monary embolism)
675 Puerperal eclampsia albuminuria or nephritis 148a b 687
676 Acute yellow atrophy of liver (with or after 148c 680 (part)
childbirth)
677 Other puerperal toxæmias 148d
678 Mastitis during puerperium or lactation 150a 690
679 Puerperal psychosis 150b 691

68-69 L DISEASES OF THE SKIN AND XII 151-153 etc
CELLULAR TISSUE

(Certain infections and parasitic infestations
e.g. tuberculosis 034 sarcoïd of Boeck 0390, syphilis, 042 erysipelas, 061-0, anthrax, 067 leprosy 069 herpes 078 cowpox, 0800 molluscum contagiosum 0801, infectious warts 0802 dermatophytosis 094 scabies 096 pediculosis 097, etc.) are included in Section A (see p 20) otherwise the fifth column code for infective agents (p 20) should be used wherever possible. Tumours are coded to 161 170 192 193 194 angeo-

neurotic oedema, 212 urticaria 213 xan-
thomatosis 254 adiposis dolorosa and other metabolic disorders 257 vitamin deficiencies 26 purpura 278 mycosis fungoides, 2831

congenital abnormalities 744 peripheral vascular disease including chilblains erythro-
cyanosis and erythema nodosum 427 injuries 80 81 surgical emphysema 891 organic neuroses with vasomotor instability 333 delayed healing of wounds sinuses 892-893

scars, 897 war gases 91 burns 93 sun burn 936 frostbite 943 bites and stings of venomous animals 947 therapeutic misadventures 952 late complications of irradiation 962 symptomatic diagnoses 76)

68 Infective Conditions of the Skin, and
Dermatitis

680 Carbuncles and boils 700
6800 Of head 151
6801 Of neck
6802 Of trunk
CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES AND INJURIES

6803 Of arm
6804 Of hand
6805 Of leg
6806 Of foot
6807 Of other multiple or unspecified site
681 Cellulitis of finger and nail-bed (whitlow and paronychia) when affecting the toes
code to 6825
6808 Subcuticular
6809 Subcutaneous
6810 Intrathecal
6811 Subperiosteal
6812 Paronychia
6813 Unqualified
6814 Cellulitis and acute abscess
(Acute lymphadenitis is coded to 284)
6815 Of head and neck
6816 Of trunk
6817 Of arm
6818 Of hand
6819 Of leg
6820 Of foot
6821 Of male genital organs
(Cellulitis of the female genital organs is
coded to 608 617 619 if not associated with pregnancy, or to 643 644 or 67 if associated with pregnancy)
6822 Of other or unspecified site
6823 Syco sis barbae (non-mycotic)
6824 Impetigo
6825 Chronic ulcer
6826 Vascular ulcer (but varicose veins are coded
to 430 433)
6827 Decubitus ulcer
6828 Other or unspecified ulcer
6829 Other local infections of skin and cellular tissue
6830 Acne vulgaris
6831 Dermatitis venenata (contact or exogenous dermatitis)
6832 Contact dermatitis due to drugs
6833 Contact dermatitis due to plants
6834 Napkin area dermatitis
6835 Industrial dermatitis
6836 Unallocated (for industrial use)
6837 Other or unspecified contact dermatitis
6838 Dermatitis medicamentosa (drug eruptions)
6839 Other Skin Diseases
6840 Pruritus and cutaneous neuroses
6841 Pruritus ani
6842 Pruritus of genital organs
6843 Prurigo
6844 Lichenification and lichen simplex chronicus
6904 Dermatitis factuta (artefacta)
6905 Other cutaneous neuroses
6906 Other pruritic conditions

691 Erythematous conditions
6910 Toxic erythema
6911 Erythema multiforme (erythema iris)
6912 Rosacea
6913 Lupus erythematosus
   (Disseminate lupus erythematosus is coded to 4261)
6914 Other or unqualified erythematous conditions

692 Eczema and seborrhoeic dermatitis
6920 Eczema (allergic eczema coded to 214)
6921 Seborrhoeic dermatitis

693 Psoriasis and similar disorders
6930 Psoriasis
6931 Generalised exfoliative dermatitis
6932 Parapsoriasis
6933 Pityriasis rosea
6934 Pityriasis rubra pitygia
6935 Other kindred conditions

694 Lichen planus
6940 Lichen planus
6941 Lichen nitidus

695 Pemphigus and dermatitis herpetiformis (except pemphigus neonatorum which is coded to 754)
6950 Pemphigus
6951 Dermatitis herpetiformis

696 Hypertrophies and atrophies
6960 Sclerodermia and dermatomyositis

697 Diseases of the skin appendages
6970 Alopecia
6971 Hypertrichosis
6972 Other diseases of the hair
6973 Diseases of the hair follicles
6974 Diseases of the sweat and sebaceous glands
6975 Diseases of the nails

698 Anomalies of pigmentation
6980 Melanoderma
6981 Metallic discolorations
6982 Albinismus
6983 Leukoderma
6984 Other anomalies of pigmentation

699 Other diseases of the skin and appendages

### Classification of Diseases and Injuries

M DISEASES OF THE BONES AND ORGANS OF MOVEMENT

(Certain infections (e.g., tuberculosis 032-3 gonorrhea 053) are included in Section A (see p 20) Otherwise the fifth column code for infective agents (see p 20) should be used wherever possible. Acute rheumatism is coded to 100 tumours are coded to 168 169 170 193 195 generalised osteitis fibrosa to 241 metabolic disorders including gout, osteomalacia and xanthomatosis to 25 nutritional diseases and vitamin deficiencies including rickets and scurvy to 26 pelvic deformities associated with pregnancy to 632 660 subperosteal whitlow to 6813 dermatomyositis to 6960 congenital abnormalities to 743 745 symptomatic diagnoses to 76 injuries to 80 81 84 896 898 Volkmann's ischaemic contracture to 890 amputations and fitting of artificial limbs to 79 late complications of amputation stumps to 961)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>70</th>
<th>Arthritis and Rheumatism</th>
<th>72</th>
<th>783</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>Rheumatoid arthritis including Still's disease and the Still-Felty syndrome</td>
<td>59a</td>
<td>720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701</td>
<td>Spondylitis ankylopoietica</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>702</td>
<td>Chronic villous arthritis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>703</td>
<td>Osteoarthritis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>704</td>
<td>Spondylitis osteoarthritis</td>
<td>59b</td>
<td>729(part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705</td>
<td>Other or unspecified arthritis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>706</td>
<td>Fibrositis muscular rheumatism including lumbago</td>
<td>59c 156b 1 783(part)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>71</th>
<th>Diseases of Bones and Joints</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>710</td>
<td>Acute (or unspecified) osteomyelitis</td>
<td>154(part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>711</td>
<td>Chronic osteomyelitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>712</td>
<td>Osteitis deformans</td>
<td>155(part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713</td>
<td>Osteochondritis juvenilis (Perthes Schlatter's Kohler's diseases etc.)</td>
<td>154(part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714</td>
<td>Other diseases of bones</td>
<td>155(part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715</td>
<td>Acute infective arthritis</td>
<td>156a(part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>716</td>
<td>Internal derangement of the knee joint</td>
<td>156a(part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>717</td>
<td>Other diseases of joints</td>
<td>156a(part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>718</td>
<td>Bursitis and synovitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7180</td>
<td>Industrial subcutaneous cellulitis of hand (beat hand)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7181</td>
<td>Industrial subcutaneous cellulitis or acute bursitis around the knee (beat knee)</td>
<td>156a b 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7182</td>
<td>Industrial subcutaneous cellulitis or acute bursitis over the elbow (beat elbow)</td>
<td>737</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7183</td>
<td>Industrial synovitis of wrist joint and tendon sheaths</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7184</td>
<td>Other or unspecified bursitis and synovitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Diseases of Muscles and Ligaments—Deformities

720 Myositis
721 Other diseases of muscles (but congenital myopathies to 745 dermatomyositis to 6960) 156b (part)
722 Ganglion 156b (part)
723 Tenosynovitis 156b (part)
724 Other deformities and diseases of ligaments
725 Curvature of spine 735
726 Scoliosis 156b (part)
727 Kyphosis (part)
728 Lordosis (part)
729 Epiphysitis of spine (rigid kyphosis of adolescence) 2 (parts)
730 Other deformities, including those due to previous injuries or diseases 156a (part)
731 Prolapsed intervertebral disc 732 Flat foot 733 Hallux valgus and hallux rigidus (part)
734 Other deformities, including those due to previous injuries or diseases 733
735 Monstrosities 157d (part)
736 Congenital hydrocephalus 157a (part)
737 Spina bifida and meningocele 157b (part)
738 Other congenital abnormalities of the nervous system 157a (part)
739 Congenital malformations of the heart 157c (part)
740 Other congenital abnormalities of the circulatory system 157b (part)
741 Hare lip and cleft palate 157f (part)
742 Congenital pyloric stenosis 157e (part)
743 Imperforate anus 157g (part)
744 Other congenital abnormalities of the digestive system 157h (part)
745 Cystic disease of kidney 157i (part)
746 Undescended testicle 750 752 (parts)
747 Other congenital abnormalities of the genitourinary system 759
748 Congenital abnormalities of the bones and joints 763 766 (part)
749 Congenital clubfoot 765 766 (part)
750 Congenital deformities of the spine 765 (part)
751 Congenital dislocation of the hip 766 (part)
752 Other or unspecified congenital abnormalities of the bones and joints 766 (part)
753 Congenital abnormalities of the skin and appendages 769 (part)
754 Other or unspecified congenital malformations 157i (part)
O DISEASES PECULIAR TO THE FIRST YEAR OF LIFE

(Conditions occurring during the first year but not peculiar to that period of life are coded under their aetiological or anatomical headings. Congenital malformations and abnormalities are coded to 73 74. Still-births are coded in accordance with the classification set out on page 84.)

750 Prematurity 159 770
751 Intracranial or spinal injury at birth 160a b 771
752 Other injuries at birth 160c 773
753 Ante-natal asphyxia or toxaemia 161a b 779 (part)
754 Infections of the new-born 161c 775
755 Melaena neonatorum 161d
756 Erythroblastosis (Haemolytic disease of the new-born) 161e (part) 779 (part)
757 Difficulties of nutrition 158 777
758 Other ill-defined debility 779 (part)
759 Other diseases peculiar to first year of life 161e (part) 779 (part)

P ILL-DEFINED CONDITIONS AND SYMPTOMS

(This group is applicable to provisional diagnoses or to cases in which it has proved impossible to make a definite diagnosis. It may also be used for indicating principal complications (II).)

760-1 Symptoms referable to the nervous system and special senses

7600 Coma and stupor 84d 200a 2 (parts)
7601 Delirium
7602 Meningismus 81 (part)
7603 Convulsions fits 86 (part)
7604 87e 1 (part)
7605 Abnormal involuntary movements 87e 2 (part)
7606 Paralysis of a limb 83d (part)
7607 Disturbance of cerebral nerves
7608 Ataxia and disturbances of co-ordination
7609 Headache
7610 Disturbance of memory 87e 2 (part)
7611 Disturbance of vision
7612 Oculomotor disturbance
7613 Photophobia
7614 Disturbance of hearing
7615 Vertigo 87e 2 (part)
7616 Disturbance of speech including alexia agraphia etc
7617 Disturbance of sensation
7618 Disturbance of sleep
7619 Narcolepsy

(Orgainc neuroses of the motor system are coded to 333.)
Symptoms referable to cardio-vascular or glandular systems

- Precordial pain
- Palpitations
- Tachycardia
- Cyanosis
- Syncope or collapse including acute heart failure undefined
- Oedema
- Enlargement of lymph nodes
- Splenomegaly

(Anaemia of uncertain nature may be coded to 2747, purpuric conditions to 278 and other haemorrhagic states to 280. Organic neuroses of the cardio-vascular and vasomotor systems are coded to 333.)

Symptoms referable to respiratory system

- Epistaxis
- Haemoptysis
- Dyspnoea
- Cough
- Excess of sputum
- Change in voice
- Stridor
- Pain in the chest

(Organic neuroses of the respiratory system are coded to 333.)

Symptoms referable to the upper gastro-intestinal tract

- Anorexia (not nervosa see 3332)
- Nausea
- Vomiting (age 2 and over not pernicious which is coded to 5112)
- Heartburn
- Waterbrash
- Dysphagia
- Haematemesis (not of newly born, see 755)
- Hiccough

Symptoms referable to the abdomen

- Abdominal swelling (not referable to any particular organ)
- Hepatomegaly
- Ascites
- Abdominal pain
- Flatulence
- Diarrhoea (if in an infant under one year code to 500)

Incontinence of faeces

- Melaena one year and over (melaena of infants under one year is coded to 755)

(Organic neuroses of the digestive system are coded to 333; functional disorders of the gastro-intestinal tract to 51, steatorrhoea to 504.)
766 Symptoms referable to the genito-urinary system
7660 Pain referable to the urinary system
7661 Retention of urine
7662 Incontinence of urine
7663 Frequency
7664 Polyuria
7665 Oliguria anuria (not in newly born)
7666 Haematuria
7667 Pyuria
7668 Pain referable to genital organs, including dyspareunia
7669 Orthostatic albumunria
(Haemoglobunria and methaemoglobunria may be coded to 238 glycosunra to 221 organic neuroses of the genito-urinary system to 333 disorders of menstruation to 614)

76 Symptoms referable to the limbs
7670 Pain in the limbs
7671 Difficulty in walking
7672 Swelling of the limbs
7673 Pain in the joints
7674 Swelling of the joints
7675 Abnormality of gait
768-9 General symptoms
7680 Pyrexia
7681 Excessive sweating
7682 Undue fatigue
7683 Loss of weight
7684 Tetany
7685 Rash
7686 Jaundice
7687 Subcutaneous nodules
7688 Swelling in the neck
7689 Depression
7690 Pain in the back
7691 Debility (age 1 year and over)
(Cutaneous neuroses are coded to 690 obesity is coded to 255)

77 SPECIAL ADMISSIONS OR EXAMINATIONS
770 Senility
771 Healthy person admitted for a special purpose
7710 Healthy infant—born in hospital
7711 Healthy mother with sick child
7712 Healthy child with sick mother
7713 Healthy person—blood donor
7714 Healthy person—donor of skin
772 Examination of normal subject
7720 Medical examination
7721 Radiological examination
7722 Laboratory examination
773 Admitted for observation
774 Surgical treatment for aesthetic reason
CLASSIFICATION AND CODE NUMBERS

775 Diphtheria carrier without symptoms
7750 Convalescent case
7751 Contact
7752 Not defined
776 Typhoid or salmonella carrier without symptoms
7760 Convalescent case
7761 Contact case
7762 Not defined
777 Dysentery carrier without symptoms
7770 Convalescent case
7771 Contact case
7772 Not defined
778 Other infectious disease carrier without symptoms

R. PROPHYLACTIC INOCULATION OF NORMAL SUBJECTS, AND SFQUELAEE

780 Vaccination
781 Vaccination, post-vaccination (not spontaneous, which is coded to 0800)
782 Post-vaccinal encephalitis
783 Prophylactic inoculation (other than vaccination)
784 Post immunisation jaundice or hepatitis
785 Other complications of prophylactic inoculation and vaccination
   (Serum sickness and allergic manifestations are coded to 21)

992

78

S SURGICAL AMPUTATIONS AND FITTING OF ARTIFICIAL LIMBS OR OTHER APPLIANCES

(This group has been prepared for the use of Ministry of Pensions hospitals, but is equally applicable to all hospitals dealing with orthopaedic conditions etc. The numbers are to be coded as complications of the original disability)

790 One upper extremity
7900 Amputation upper arm
7901 Amputation forearm
7902 Amputation hand, complete
7903 Amputation hand partial
7904 Artificial limb above elbow
7905 Artificial limb below elbow
7906 Appliance for mutilated hand

791 One lower extremity
7910 Amputation thigh
7911 Amputation leg
7912 Amputation foot complete
7913 Amputation foot partial
7914 Artificial limb above knee
7915 Artificial limb below knee
7916 Appliance for mutilated foot
CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES AND INJURIES

792 Both upper extremities
7920 Amputation both upper arms
7921 Amputation both forearms
7922 Amputation both hands complete or partial
7923 Amputation one upper arm and one forearm or hand
7924 Amputation one forearm and other hand
7925 Artificial limbs, both above elbow
7926 Artificial limbs both below elbow
7927 Artificial limbs one above and one below elbow
7928 Other combinations of artificial limbs or mutilated hand appliances

793 Both lower extremities
7930 Amputation both thighs
7931 Amputation both legs
7932 Amputation both feet complete or partial
7933 Amputation one thigh and one leg or foot
7934 Amputation one leg and other foot
7935 Artificial limbs both above knee
7936 Artificial limbs both below knee
7937 Artificial limbs one above and one below knee
7938 Other combinations of artificial limbs or mutilated foot appliances

794 One upper and one lower extremity
7940 Amputation one upper arm and one thigh
7941 Amputation one upper arm and one leg or foot
7942 Amputation one forearm and one thigh
7943 Amputation one forearm and one leg or foot
7944 Artificial limb one above elbow one above knee
7945 Artificial limb one above elbow one below knee
7946 Artificial limb one below elbow one above knee
7947 Artificial limb one below elbow one below knee
7948 Other combinations of artificial limbs and appliances for mutilated hands or feet

795 Other combinations of extremities
7950 Other multiple amputations of extremities
7951 Other multiple artificial limbs or appliances for mutilated hands or feet

796 Artificial eyes
797 Other appliances

80-96 T INJURIES AND ACUTE POISONING XVIII 163-197

Wherever possible diagrams should be provided to show the position of the injuries. In this section the external cause of the injury or poisoning is indicated by a fifth figure coupled where necessary with X or V (written as a suffix separated by a dash from
the classification rubric) and classification according to whether the injury was self-inflicted inflicted intentionally by other persons or due to operations of war is also made by prefixing V and/or X (double punched in the first and second columns or written as a prefix separated by a dash from the classification rubric) This is necessary to obtain Nos 970-999.

These supplementary codes are as follows

Fifth column (if accidental or due to operations of war—see Rule C (e) page 12)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fifth Column</th>
<th>External cause (if accidental or due to operations of war)</th>
<th>International No. for Accidents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(-) (-) (-) - 0</td>
<td>Railway accident</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-) (-) (-) - 1</td>
<td>Driver of motor cycle injured on road</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-) (-) (-) - 2</td>
<td>Driver of other motor vehicle injured on road</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-) (-) (-) - 3</td>
<td>Passenger or unspecified occupant of motor vehicle</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-) (-) (-) - 4</td>
<td>Pedestrian injured by motor vehicle</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-) (-) (-) - 5</td>
<td>Other or unspecified motor vehicle accident on road including pedal cyclist injured by a motor vehicle</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-) (-) (-) - 6</td>
<td>Pedal cyclist injured on road (not by rail or motor vehicle)</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-) (-) (-) - 7</td>
<td>Other or unspecified road transport accident</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-) (-) (-) - 8</td>
<td>Water transport accident</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-) (-) (-) - 9</td>
<td>Air transport accident (including glider and parachute accidents)</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Double Punched with V)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fifth Column</th>
<th>External cause (if accidental or due to operations of war)</th>
<th>International No. for Accidents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(-) (-) (-) - 0V</td>
<td>Accident in mine or quarry</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-) (-) (-) - 1V</td>
<td>Agricultural accident</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-) (-) (-) - 2V</td>
<td>Machinery accident (not included above)</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-) (-) (-) - 3V</td>
<td>Conflagration</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-) (-) (-) - 4V</td>
<td>Bomb injury (including mines grenades depth charges and effects of blast)</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-) (-) (-) - 5V</td>
<td>Gunshot injury (including rifle, machine gun and small arms)</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-) (-) (-) - 6V</td>
<td>Other explosive missiles (including mortar cannon breechblock weapon burst) and shrapnel (not further defined)</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-) (-) (-) - 7V</td>
<td>Cutting or piercing injuries</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-) (-) (-) - 8V</td>
<td>Cataclysm</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-) (-) (-) - 9V</td>
<td>Injury by animals</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Double Punched with X)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fifth Column</th>
<th>External cause (if accidental or due to operations of war)</th>
<th>International No. for Accidents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(-) (-) (-) - 0X</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-) (-) (-) - 1X</td>
<td>Crushing landslide injury</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-) (-) (-) - 2X</td>
<td>Blow</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-) (-) (-) - 3X</td>
<td>Explosion injury (not included elsewhere)</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(-) (-) (-) - 4X</td>
<td>Accident during sport</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(-) (-) (-) 5X Other other or unspecified cause of injury in the home
(-) (-) (-) 6X Other other or unspecified cause of injury at work
(-) (-) (-) 7X Other other or unspecified cause of injury elsewhere
(-) (-) (-) 8X Other other cause of injury in unspecified locality
(-) (-) (-) 9X Unspecified cause of injury in unspecified locality

Further, if the injury or poisoning occurred in the following circumstances there is double punching in the first and/or second columns:

V (-) (-) (-) Self-inflicted (purposely) — see Rule C(c) page 12
X (-) (-) (-) Inflicted intentionally by other persons — see Rule C(d) page 12
VV (-) (-) Operations of war (citizens) — see Rule C(b) page 12
VV (-) (-) Operations of war (non-citizens) — see Rule C(a) page 12

If an injury is infected this should be indicated by double punching V in the third column and the infective agent indicated as a complication (II) being coded as 686- (-) (see page 20). In writing this code the third digit should be bracketed with a V.

Example: Soldier with compound fracture of femur, due to a machine-gun bullet secondarily infected by *Ps. pyocyanea* is coded I = VX-84 (4V) 1V-5V
II = 686-5

### Summary of Classification of Injuries and Acute Poisoning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8000-8009</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8010-8079</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8100-8119</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8120-8147</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8150-8166</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8170-8186</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>820-839</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8400-8459</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8460-8469</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8470-8478</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>850-859</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>860-875</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>880-898</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900-924</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>930-936</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>940-949</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>950-955</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>960-963</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CLASSIFICATION AND CODE NUMBERS

800 Head Injuries

(Note — Fractures of skull are coded to 840, nerve injuries to 82–83 spinal cord injury with fracture to 841, spinal cord injury without fracture to 894)

8000 Open wounds of scalp
8001 Bruising, contusion or haematoma of scalp
8002 Extradural haemorrhage
8003 Subdural haemorrhage
8004 Subarachnoid haemorrhage
8005 Cerebral laceration or contusive brain injuries
8006 Concussion
8007 Intracranial haemorrhage (unspecified) following injury
8008 Complications and sequelae of head injury
8009 Head injury, unspecified

801–807 OPEN WOUNDS OR LACERATIONS

801 Open Wounds of Face and Neck

8010 Open wounds of face
8011 Open wounds of eye and orbit
8012 Open wounds of nose
8013 Open wounds of ear (including perforation of the eardrum)
8014 Open wounds of teeth and gums
8015 Open wounds of tongue and pharynx
8016 Open wounds of neck
8017 Cut throat
8018 Open wounds of face and neck unspecified

802 Superficial Open Wounds of Trunk

8020 Superficial open wounds of trunk
8021 Superficial open wounds of chest (thorax)
8022 Superficial open wounds of back
8023 Superficial open wounds of abdomen
8024 Superficial open wounds of buttock
8025 Superficial open wounds of genital organs

803 Open Wounds of Upper Limbs

8030 Open wounds of upper arm or shoulder
8031 Open wounds of forearm
8032 Open wounds of wrists involving tendons
8033 Open wounds of hand
8034 Open wounds of thumb
8035 Open wounds of finger
8036 Open wounds of fingers
8037 Open wounds of finger and thumb
8038 Open wounds involving main arteries
8039 Open wounds of upper limbs unspecified

804 Open Wounds of Lower Limbs

8040 Open wounds of thigh or hip
8041 Open wounds of leg
8042 Open wounds of ankle involving tendons
8043 Open wounds of foot
Open wounds of toe
Open wounds of toes
Open wounds of lower limbs involving main arteries
Open wounds of lower limbs unqualified

Open Wounds with Internal Injuries of Chest
Open wounds with internal injuries of lung
Open wounds with traumatic pneumothorax
Open wounds with traumatic haemothorax
Open wounds with internal injuries of mediastinum
Open wounds with penetrating injuries of heart
Open wounds with haemopencardium
Open wounds with internal injuries of other thoracic organs
Open wounds with multiple internal injuries of chest
Open wounds with internal injuries of chest unqualified

Open Wounds with Internal Injuries of Abdomen
Open wounds with internal injuries of stomach
Open wounds with internal injuries of intestines
Open wounds with internal injuries of liver
Open wounds with internal injuries of spleen
Open wounds with internal injuries of kidney
Open wounds with internal injuries of bladder
Open wounds with internal injuries of urethra
Open wounds with internal injuries of other abdominal organs
Open wounds with multiple injuries of abdomen
Open wounds with internal injuries of abdomen unqualified

Multiple or Unqualified Open Wounds
Multiple open wounds of both upper limbs
Multiple open wounds of both lower limbs
Multiple open wounds of upper and lower limb/limbs
Multiple open wounds of both hands
Multiple open wounds of head and limb
Multiple open wounds of head and trunk
Multiple open wounds of trunk and limb
Multiple open wounds of face and other site
Multiple or unqualified open wounds
Multiple open wounds unqualified as to site
### Classification and Code Numbers

#### 810-811 Bruising, Contusions or Haematomata

**(with Intact Skin Surface)**

(Haematoma of unknown cause is coded to 280)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8100</td>
<td>Bruising of face</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8101</td>
<td>Bruising of eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8102</td>
<td>Bruising of neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8103</td>
<td>Bruising of trunk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8104</td>
<td>Haemothorax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8105</td>
<td>Haemoperitoneum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8106</td>
<td>Bruising of genital organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8107</td>
<td>Bruising of intra-thoracic organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8108</td>
<td>Bruising of abdominal organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8109</td>
<td>Bruising unqualified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8110</td>
<td>Bruising of upper limb or shoulder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8111</td>
<td>Bruising of hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8112</td>
<td>Bruising of lower limb or hip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8113</td>
<td>Bruising of foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8114</td>
<td>Haemarthrosis of shoulder joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8115</td>
<td>Haemarthrosis of elbow joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8116</td>
<td>Haemarthrosis of wrist joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8117</td>
<td>Haemarthrosis of knee joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8118</td>
<td>Haemarthrosis of ankle joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8119</td>
<td>Other Haemarthroses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 812-814 Foreign Bodies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8120</td>
<td>Foreign body in face</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8121</td>
<td>Foreign body in eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8122</td>
<td>Foreign body in ear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8123</td>
<td>Foreign body in nose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8124</td>
<td>Foreign body in pharynx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8125</td>
<td>Foreign body in scalp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8126</td>
<td>Foreign body in brain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8127</td>
<td>Foreign body in spinal cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8128</td>
<td>Foreign body in neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8129</td>
<td>Unallocated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8130</td>
<td>Foreign body in upper limb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8131</td>
<td>Foreign body in hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8132</td>
<td>Foreign body in finger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8133</td>
<td>Foreign body in lower limb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8134</td>
<td>Foreign body in foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8135</td>
<td>Foreign body in trunk or spine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8136</td>
<td>Foreign body in lung or bronchus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8137</td>
<td>Foreign body in heart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8138</td>
<td>Foreign body in thorax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8139</td>
<td>Foreign body in abdomen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8140</td>
<td>Foreign body in oesophagus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8141</td>
<td>Foreign body in stomach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8142</td>
<td>Foreign body in rectum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8143</td>
<td>Foreign body in other parts of gastrointestinal tract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8144</td>
<td>Foreign body in bladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8145</td>
<td>Foreign body in urethra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8146</td>
<td>Foreign body in female genital tract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8147</td>
<td>Foreign body in other, multiple or unqualified site</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Note: The classification and code numbers are used in medical and health care contexts.*
CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES AND INJURIES

815-8

Crushing Injuries

(Without specification of fracture or open wound and including internal injuries due to a blow)

8150 Crushing injuries of head and neck
8151 Crushing injuries of one or more fingers
8152 Other crushing injuries of hand
8153 Other crushing injuries of upper limb
8154 Crushing injuries of one or both feet
8155 Other crushing injuries of lower limb
8156 Crushing injuries of chest (without specification of internal injury)
8157 Crushing injuries of abdomen (without specification of internal injury)
8158 Crushing injuries of genital organs or pelvis
8159 Crushing injuries multiple or unqualified
8160 Crush injury of lung
8161 Non-penetrating injuries of heart
8162 Crush injury of other or unqualified thoracic organs (including traumatic pneumothorax without open wound)
8163 Crush injury of liver
8164 Crush injury of spleen
8165 Crush injury of kidney
8166 Crush injury of other or unqualified abdominal organs

817-8

Traumatic Amputations

(To be used only for coding amputations actually produced by violence and not for surgical amputations whether carried out for traumatic conditions or not)

8170 Avulsion of scalp
8171 Enucleation of eye
8172 Amputation of nose
8173 Amputation of ear
8174 Traumatic amputation of upper arm
8175 Traumatic amputation of forearm
8176 Traumatic amputation of hand
8177 Traumatic amputation of finger
8178 Traumatic amputation of fingers
8179 Traumatic amputation of thumb
8180 Traumatic amputation of genital organs
8181 Traumatic amputation of thigh
8182 Traumatic amputation of leg
8183 Traumatic amputation of foot
8184 Traumatic amputation of toe or toes
8185 Multiple traumatic amputation
8186 Traumatic amputation of other or unqualified organs or limbs

82-83

Nerve Injuries

(The code on the fourth column is used to indicate the character of the lesion)

--- 0 Division
--- 1 Lesion in continuity
CLASSIFICATION AND CODE NUMBERS

--- 2  Transient paralysis
--- 3  Traumatic neuroma
--- 4  Causalgia
--- 5  Other or unqualified nerve injuries

(Persistent paralysis as a sequel to nerve injury is coded to 895)

820  Injury of olfactory nerve
821  Injury of optic nerve
822  Injury of oculomotor nerve
823  Injury of trigeminal nerve
824  Injury of facial nerve
825  Injury of auditory nerve
826  Injury of other or unqualified cranial nerve
827  Injury of multiple cranial nerves
828  Injury of cervical sympathetic nerve
829  Injury of brachial plexus
830  Injury of circumflex nerve
831  Injury of median nerve
832  Injury of ulnar nerve
833  Injury of radial nerve
834  Injury of digital nerve
835  Injury of sacral nerve
836  Injury of sciatic nerve
837  Injury of peroneal nerve
838  Injury of tibial nerve
839  Injury of other or unqualified nerves

84  Fractures, Dislocations, Sprains

(Double punch with V in fourth column if compound, double punch with X in fourth column if malunited, ununited or recurrent in writing the code add V or X immediately after the fourth digit)

840  Fractures of Skull

8400  Fracture of vault of skull
8401  Fracture of base of skull
8402  Fracture involving frontal or ethmoidal sinuses
8403  Fracture of orbit
8404  Fracture of nasal bones
8405  Fracture of maxilla zygoma or malar bones
8406  Fracture of lower jaw
8407  Fracture of facial bones ill-defined
8408  Fracture of skull ill-defined
8409  Multiple fractures of skull

841  Fractures or Fracture-Dislocations of the Vertebral Column

8410  Fracture or fracture-dislocation of cervical spine without mention of spinal cord injury

(1) M R C 841-845 = U S P H 91  M R C 841 (V)-845 (V) = U S P H 92
Fracture or fracture dislocation of cervical spine with mention of spinal cord injury
Fracture or fracture dislocation of thoracic spine without mention of spinal cord injury
Fracture or fracture dislocation of thoracic spine with mention of spinal cord injury
Fracture or fracture dislocation of lumbar spine without mention of spinal cord or cauda equina injury
Fracture or fracture dislocation of lumbar spine with mention of spinal cord or cauda equina injury
Fracture or fracture dislocation of sacral spine or coccyx without mention of cauda equina injury
Fracture or fracture dislocation of sacral spine or coccyx with mention of cauda equina injury
Fracture or fracture dislocation of the vertebral column ill defined without mention of spinal cord injury
Fracture or fracture dislocation of the vertebral column ill defined with mention of spinal cord injury

**Fractures of Trunk Bones**

- Fracture of a rib
- Fracture of several ribs
- Fracture of sternum
- Fracture of pelvis without soft tissue injury
- Fracture of pelvis with soft tissue injury
- Fracture of trunk bones unqualified
- Multiple fracture of trunk bones
- Ill-defined fracture of trunk bones

**Fractures of Upper Limbs**

- Fracture of clavicle
- Fracture of scapula
- Fracture of humerus
- Fracture of ulna
- Fracture of radius (including Colles and Smith's fractures)
- Fracture of radius and ulna
- Fracture of carpal bones
- Fracture of metacarpal bones (including Bennett's fracture)
- Fracture of phalanges
- Fracture of upper limb ill defined

**Fractures of Lower Limbs**

- Fracture of femoral neck
- Fracture of femur other than neck or ill-defined
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8442</td>
<td>Fracture of patella</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8443</td>
<td>Fracture of tibia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8444</td>
<td>Fracture of fibula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8445</td>
<td>Fracture of tibia and fibula (excluding Pott's and Dupuytren's fractures)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8446</td>
<td>Fracture of ankle (including Pott's and Dupuytren's fractures)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8447</td>
<td>Fracture of os calcis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8448</td>
<td>Fracture of tarsal bones and metatarsals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8449</td>
<td>Fracture of phalanges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>845</td>
<td>Multiple Fractures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8450</td>
<td>Fracture of skull and trunk bones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8451</td>
<td>Fracture of skull and limb or limbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8452</td>
<td>Fracture of spine and other trunk bones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8453</td>
<td>Fracture of spine and limb or limbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8454</td>
<td>Multiple fracture of one or both upper limbs (except radius and ulna)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8455</td>
<td>Fracture of upper limb and lower limb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8456</td>
<td>Fracture of upper limb and trunk bones other than spine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8457</td>
<td>Multiple fracture of one or both lower limbs (except tibia and fibula)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8458</td>
<td>Fracture of lower limb and trunk bones other than spine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8459</td>
<td>Other or ill-defined multiple fractures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>846</td>
<td>Dislocations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8460</td>
<td>Dislocation of jaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8461</td>
<td>Dislocation of shoulder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8462</td>
<td>Dislocation of elbow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8463</td>
<td>Dislocation of wrist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8464</td>
<td>Dislocation of finger or thumb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8465</td>
<td>Dislocation of hip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8466</td>
<td>Dislocation of knee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8467</td>
<td>Dislocation of ankle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8468</td>
<td>Dislocation of foot and toes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8469</td>
<td>Other or ill-defined dislocations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>847</td>
<td>Sprains and Strains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8470</td>
<td>Sprains or strains of shoulder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8471</td>
<td>Sprains or strains of elbow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8472</td>
<td>Sprains or strains of wrist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8473</td>
<td>Sprains or strains of knee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8474</td>
<td>Sprains or strains of ankle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8475</td>
<td>Sprains or strains of spine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8476</td>
<td>Sprains or strains of sacroiliac region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8477</td>
<td>Sprains or strains of other sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8478</td>
<td>Ill defined sprains or strains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>Loss of Senses following Injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>850</td>
<td>Blindness of one eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851</td>
<td>Blindness of both eyes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>852</td>
<td>Impairment of vision of one eye</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Classification of Diseases and Injuries

853 Impairment of vision of both eyes
854 Blindness in one eye with impairment of vision in the other
855 Deafness in one ear
856 Deafness in both ears
857 Impairment of hearing of one ear
858 Impairment of hearing of both ears
859 Deafness in one ear with impairment of hearing in the other

86 Vascular Lesions following Trauma
(Arteriovenous Anastomosis, Traumatic Aneurysm and Arterial Haematoma)
(Haematomata not specified as arterial are coded to 810-811)
860 Vascular lesion in upper arm
861 Vascular lesion in elbow
862 Vascular lesion in forearm and hand
863 Vascular lesion in thigh
864 Vascular lesion in knee
865 Vascular lesion in leg and foot
866 Vascular lesion in neck
867 Intracranial vascular lesion following trauma
868 Internal vascular lesion following trauma
869 Ill-defined vascular lesion following trauma

87 Haemorrhage, Shock and Kindred Syndromes
97 (part)
870 Severe immediate haemorrhage
871 Secondary haemorrhage
872 Recurrent haemorrhage
873 Traumatic shock (immediate)
874 Traumatic shock (delayed)
(Delayed shock is coded to 3324 obstetric shock to 668)
875 Crush syndrome

88 Air or Fat Embolism
97 (part)
880 Pulmonary fat embolism
881 Systemic fat embolism
882 Cerebral fat embolism
883 Other or unqualified fat embolism
884 Air embolism

89 Other Complications of Trauma
97 (part)
890 Volkmann's ischaemic contracture
891 Surgical emphysema
892 Delayed healing of wounds
893 Persistent sinus following injury
894 Spinal cord lesion without evidence of spinal bone injury
895 Persistent paralysis due to nerve injury
896 Loss of muscular function due to tendon injury
897 Symptoms arising from scars of traumatic (not surgical) origin (if keloid code to 6964)
898 Loss of joint function following recent injury
Acute Poisoning by Toxins and Substances other than Gases

900 Food poisoning from bacterial toxins 860 (part)
901 Botulism 860 (part)
902 Other food poisoning due to fungi and plants 861
903 Poisoning by corrosive substance (non-industrial) (1)
904 Poisoning by narcotic, analgesic and soporific drugs (2)
905 Poisoning by other or unspecified substances (non-industrial) (1)
906 Acute industrial poisoning by toxins and substances other than gases (1)

Poisoning and other Injury by Gases (3)

910 Poisoning and other injury by coal gas or carbon monoxide (3)
911 Poisoning and other injury by war gases—lachrymators
912 Poisoning and other injury by war gases—lung irritants
913 Poisoning and other injury by war gases—paralysants
914 Poisoning and other injury by war gases—screen smokes
915 Poisoning and other injury by war gases—sternutators
916 Poisoning and other injury by war gases—vesicants
917 Poisoning and other injury by war gases—miscellaneous agents
918 Industrial gas poisoning (excluding carbon monoxide poisoning)
919 Poisoning and other injury by other gases (exclusive of industrial gas poisoning but including anaesthetics not used for therapeutic purposes)

Late Effects of Acute Poisoning
(Chronic poisoning is coded to 29)

920 Late effects on the nervous system
921 Late effects on the eye
922 Late effects on the respiratory system
923 Late effects on the gastro intestinal system
924 Late effects on other or unqualified systems

(1) M.R.C. 903 905 906 = U.S.P.H. 840 (part) 844-9 864
M.R.C. V903 and X903 = U.S.P.H. 867, 869 (part)
(2) M.R.C. 904 = U.S.P.H. 840 (part) 841-3
M.R.C. V904 X904 V905 X905 = U.S.P.H. 866 868 889 (part)
(3) M.R.C. 910 = U.S.P.H. 863 865
M.R.C. V91 + X91 = U.S.P.H. 855
Burns and Scalds

(There is a common code in the fourth column to indicate the area involved)

--- 0 Face head and neck
--- 1 Trunk
--- 2 Upper limb or limbs
--- 3 Hand or hands
--- 4 Lower limb or limbs
--- 5 Face head and neck trunk and limbs
--- 6 Face head and neck and limbs
--- 7 Trunk and limbs
--- 8 Other or unqualified areas
--- 9 Unallocated

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>930</td>
<td>Burns by fire or hot objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>931</td>
<td>Burns by hot liquids and vapours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>932</td>
<td>Burns by corrosive liquids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>933</td>
<td>Burns by various forms of radiations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>934</td>
<td>Burns by electric currents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>935</td>
<td>Burns by other agents or unqualified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>936</td>
<td>Sunburn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

930 893 (1)
931 892 (1)
932 898 (1)
934 895

General Effects of External Causes

940 Suffocation 873
941 Drowning and immersion (2)
942 Hunger or thirst 875
943 Excessive cold including frostbite immersion foot (or hand) or shelter foot (Chilblains are coded to 4270)
944 Excessive heat including heat stroke and sunstroke (sunburn is coded to 936)
945 Lightning
946 Electric currents (except burns which are coded to 934)

947 Bites and stings of venomous animals
948 Lack of care of the new-born
949 Other effects of external causes including unspecified injury
9490 Effects of general exposure
9491 Seasickness
9492 Train or car sickness
9493 Air sickness
9494 Compressed air illness (Caisson disease)
9495 Effects of high altitude
9496 Other or unspecified effects of external causes

---

(1) MRC 93 (--) (--) 1 to 5 = USPH 890  MRC 93 (--) (--) 6 to 9 = USPH 891
MRC 93 (--) (--) 1V to 9X = USPH 898  MRC V93 + X93 = USPH 899
(2) MRC 941 = USPH 878  MRC V941 + X941 = USPH 879
Therapeutic Misadventures

(If before admission to hospital, classify these as the principal disability; if after admission, classify them as complications only)

950 Consequent on surgical treatment
951 Consequent on infusion or transfusion therapy
952 Consequent on local applications
953 Consequent on the exhibition of drugs
954 Consequent on anaesthesia
955 Consequent on other forms of therapy

Late Complications of Therapeutic Procedures

(If before admission to hospital classify these as the principal disability; adding in the case of injuries the 1st, 2nd and 5th column supplementary codes applicable to the original injury, sequelae of prophylactic inoculation are coded to 78; if after admission, classify these as complications only)

960 Late complication of surgical operations
961 Late complication of amputation stumps
9610 Vascular complication of amputation stumps
9611 Cutaneous complication of amputation stumps
9612 Neural complication of amputation stumps
9613 Bony complication of amputation stumps
9614 Arthritic complication of amputation stumps
9615 Muscular complication of amputation stumps
9616 Other complications of amputation stumps
962 Late complications of irradiation
963 Late complications of other forms of treatment
   (including jaundice or hepatitis following administration of blood plasma or serum)
**Supplementary Grouping of Poisoning and Injuries**

(These numbers are for tabulation only; see Section T, page 69 for coding numbers. It is essential in order to obtain comparability with the International List of Causes of Death that these groups should be given in full in all tables of injuries and poisoning.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No for Tabulation</th>
<th>Nos punched in column</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>970</td>
<td>8 or 9</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>Any</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>971</td>
<td>8 or 9</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>Any</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>972</td>
<td>8 or 9</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>Any</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>973</td>
<td>8 or 9</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>Any</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>974</td>
<td>8 or 9</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>Any</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>975</td>
<td>8 or 9</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>Any</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>976</td>
<td>8 or 9</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>Any</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>977</td>
<td>8 or 9</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>Any</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>978</td>
<td>8 or 9</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>Any</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>979</td>
<td>8 or 9</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>Any</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>980</td>
<td>8 or 9</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>Any</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>981</td>
<td>8 or 9</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>Any</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>982</td>
<td>8 or 9</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>Any</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>983</td>
<td>8 or 9</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>Any</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>984</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>985</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>986</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>987</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>988</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>989</td>
<td>8 or 9</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>Any</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>990</td>
<td>8 or 9</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>Any</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>991</td>
<td>8 or 9</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>Any</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>992</td>
<td>8 or 9</td>
<td>Any</td>
<td>Any</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>993</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>V0</td>
<td>V1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>994</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>V3</td>
<td>V4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>995</td>
<td>8 or 9</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>996</td>
<td>V8 or V9</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>997</td>
<td>V8 or V9</td>
<td>V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note—In U S P H Code 90–97 the third column is used to note the mode of injury and is correlated as follows—*

- USPH 9 (--) 0 = MRC 971
- USPH 9 (--) 1 = MRC 970 972–4
- USPH 9 (--) 2 = MRC 977
- USPH 9 (--) 3 = MRC 991
- USPH 9 (--) 5 8 = MRC 978–982 989 990 992
- USPH 9 (--) 6 7 = MRC 983
- USPH 9 (--) 9 = MRC 994–7
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>International List No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Railway accidents</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Railway accidents</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-5</td>
<td>Motor vehicle accidents</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-7</td>
<td>Other road transport accidents</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Water transport accidents</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Air transport accidents</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0V</td>
<td>Mine and quarry accidents</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1V</td>
<td>Agricultural accidents</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2V</td>
<td>Other machinery accidents</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3V</td>
<td>Conflagration</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8V</td>
<td>Cataclysm</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4V-6V</td>
<td>Accidental injury by firearms</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7V</td>
<td>Accidental injury by cutting and piercing instruments</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9V</td>
<td>Accidental injury by animals</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0X, 1X</td>
<td>Accidental injury by fall, crushing landslide</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5X-8X</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by gas</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5X-8X</td>
<td>Other acute accidental poisoning</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5X-8X</td>
<td>Accidental burns</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5X-8X</td>
<td>Accidental drowning</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5X-8X</td>
<td>Accidental injury by electric currents</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2X</td>
<td>Accidental injury by blow</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3X</td>
<td>Accidental injury by explosion</td>
<td>189-192,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4X</td>
<td>Accidental injury by sport</td>
<td>194, 195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5X-9X</td>
<td>Other accidental causes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any</td>
<td>Self inflicted poisoning</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any</td>
<td>Self inflicted injuries</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any</td>
<td>Injuries or poisoning inflicted intentionally by others</td>
<td>165-168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any</td>
<td>Operations of war (non-civilians)</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any</td>
<td>Operations of war (civilians)</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### U Stillbirths—Supplement to Morbidity List

#### I—Disease in or Accident to the Mother causing Stillbirth*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>International No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>001–619</td>
<td>Diseases of mother not specially associated with pregnancy or childbirth (important diseases to be distinguished in tabulation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771–799</td>
<td>Diseases of mother associated with pregnancy or childbirth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>620–650</td>
<td>Diseases of mother associated with pregnancy or childbirth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>652–654, 659</td>
<td>Main groups to be distinguished in tabulation. Prolapse of cord 651, uterine inertia 655, prolonged labour, 658–659, contracted pelvis 660, precipitate labour (in 669) are coded in III below.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03X</td>
<td>Over-exertion by mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801–969†</td>
<td>External violence suffered by mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05X</td>
<td>Other causes in mother (not disease or violence)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### II—Anomalies of the Foetus, Placenta or Cord

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>International No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>730–749†</td>
<td>Congenital malformations incompatible with life (important malformations to be distinguished in tabulation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22X</td>
<td>Hydramnios or oligohydramnios</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23X</td>
<td>Torsion of cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24X</td>
<td>Other abnormalities of placenta and cord</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### III—Death of the Foetus by Injury or other Causes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>International No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31X</td>
<td>Abnormal presentation of the foetus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32X</td>
<td>Malformation of maternal pelvis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33X</td>
<td>Prolapse of cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34X</td>
<td>Prolonged labour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35X</td>
<td>Uterine inertia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36X</td>
<td>Obstetrical operations causing mutilation of foetus (without indication as to object of operation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37X</td>
<td>Other obstetrical operations (without indication as to object of operation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38X</td>
<td>Precipitate labour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39X</td>
<td>Rupture of membranes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40X</td>
<td>Injury at birth (including cerebral haemorrhage)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41X</td>
<td>Multiple pregnancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42X</td>
<td>Other defined causes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### IV—Ill-defined and Unknown Causes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>International No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>91X</td>
<td>Prematurity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92X</td>
<td>Asphyxia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93X</td>
<td>Atelectasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94X</td>
<td>Macerated foetus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95X</td>
<td>Debility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96X</td>
<td>Cause unknown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

* Stillbirths are only to be included in this group when it is believed that the maternal disease or accident was the most important cause of the child being stillborn.

† These rubrics are those of the classification and should be double punched with X in third column. In writing this code the third digit should be bracketed with an X.
Tabular List arranged in the Serial Order of the International List of Causes of Death (Fifth Revision, 1938), with the Applicable Morbidity Classification Code Number attached

**NOTES**

Subdivisions of the International List which are not distinguished in the Classification of Diseases have been omitted. Where an International group is assignable *in toto* to a single code number of the Classification that code number is placed alongside the title and the principal conditions or descriptions* likely to be met with are given under the title. Where an International group corresponds to several code numbers in the Classification the principal conditions or descriptions included in the Tabular List of the Manual† are distributed to the appropriate code numbers. Synonyms of these terms may be coded by means of the Index to the Manual† or if not to be found there by means of the group titles in the Classification (e.g., azotaemic nephritis to 562 normocytic anaemia to 2746).

Qualifications stated in group titles of the International List apply to all the included terms (e.g., without mention of gall stones’ in 127a). Attention must also be paid to any notes under the titles. Where several conditions are separated by *commas* and the first is qualified by an adjective the succeeding conditions are also qualified by the same adjective.

For rules of selection where more than one morbid condition is present see page 9. The words ‘without stated cause’ or ‘cause unknown’ after a morbid condition in the list below refer to classification of the principal disease when complications are being coded the words should be ignored.

**(A) MAIN HEADINGS OF INTERNATIONAL LIST**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 to 44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 to 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 to 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 to 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 to 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45 to 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45 to 55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58 to 71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72 to 76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77 to 79</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

* Many of the descriptions included are unsatisfactory terms which should be discarded and their presence in this list does not imply that their continued use is considered desirable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>VI — Diseases of the Nervous System and Sense Organs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>Encephalitis (non epidemic) and Meningitis (non-meningococcal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>Diseases of the medulla and spinal cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>Intracranial lesions of vascular origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>Mental disorders and deficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>Epilepsy convulsions in children (under 5 years)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>Other diseases of the nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>Diseases of the organs of vision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>Diseases of the ear and of the mastoid antrum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>VII — Diseases of the Circulatory System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>Heart diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>Diseases of the arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>Diseases of the veins and lymphatic system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>High blood pressure and other diseases of the circulatory system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>VIII — Diseases of the Respiratory System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>Diseases of the nasal fossae larynx and bronchi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>Inflammatory diseases of the lung and pleura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>Other diseases of the lung and pleura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
<td>IX — Diseases of the Digestive System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
<td>Diseases of the buccal cavity pharynx and oesophagus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118</td>
<td>Diseases of the stomach and intestines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>Diseases of the liver and gall bladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
<td>Diseases of the pancreas and peritonitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>X — Diseases of the Urinary and Genital Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>(not venereal or connected with pregnancy or the puerperium)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>Nephritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>Other diseases of the urinary tract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124</td>
<td>Diseases of the male genital organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>Diseases of the female genital organs and breast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td>XI — Diseases of Pregnancy, Childbirth and the Puerperal State</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td>Abortion and ectopic gestation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127</td>
<td>Diseases and accidents of pregnancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128</td>
<td>Diseases and accidents of childbirth and the puerperum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>XII — Diseases of the Skin and Cellular Tissue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>XIII — Diseases of the Bones and Organs of Movement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>133</td>
<td>XIV — Congenital Malformations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>XV — Diseases Peculiar to the First Year of Life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136</td>
<td>XVI — Senility, Old Age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136</td>
<td>XVII — Deaths from Violence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136</td>
<td>Suicide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137</td>
<td>Homicide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137</td>
<td>Accidental deaths</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141</td>
<td>Other violent deaths</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141</td>
<td>XVIII — Ill-defined Causes of Death</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### (B) TABULAR LIST WITH MRC CODE NUMBERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>International No.</th>
<th>Code No.</th>
<th>Code No. to be assigned</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(Numbers in heavy type refer to the MRC Code those in ordinary type refer to the International List of Causes of Death)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Typhoid Fever**
   - Includes enteric fever

2. **Paratyphoid Fevers**
   - Paratyphoid A
   - Paratyphoid B
   - Paratyphoid C (typed salmonella infections)
   - Paratyphoid fever (undifferentiated or other)

3. **Plague**

4. **Cholera**
   - Excludes cholera infantum, cholera nostras, choleraic diarrhoea

5. **Undulant Fever (Brucellosis)**
   - Includes abortus fever, febris melitensis, Malta fever, Mediterranean fever

6. **Cerebrospinal (meningococcal) meningitis**
   - Includes basal, basic or basilar meningitis, basal pachymeningitis, cerebrospinal fever, cerebrospinal meningitis (without specified cause), chronic epidemic meningitis, diplococcal meningitis, epidemic cerebrospinal meningitis, epidemic meningitis, infective cerebrospinal meningitis, meningococcal meningitis, or septicaemia, post-basic or post-basic meningitis, posterior basal (or basic) meningitis, sporadic cerebrospinal fever

7. **Malignant Pustule and Anthrax**

8. **Scarlet Fever**
   - Includes febris rubra, scarlatina

9. **Whooping Cough**
   - Includes whooping cough with pneumonia

10. **Diphtheria**
    - Includes membranous angina, croup laryngitis pharyngitis, tonsillitis or tracheitis, malignant angina or cyanche

11. **Erysipelas**
    - Includes erysipelas due to a slight injury such as a scratch but excludes erysipelas following vaccination and puerperal erysipelas

12. **Tetanus**
    - Includes congenital tetanus or trismus lockjaw tetanus or trismus with unknown mode of infection or due to a slight injury such as a scratch. Excludes tetany and puerperal tetanus

13. **Tuberculosis of the Respiratory System**
    13a. **With mention of occupational disease of lung**
    - Any condition in 13b c with any condition in 114a (except those stated for 0271 0272) or silico-tuberculosis not in coal workers

* As present or past employment
Any condition in 13b with asbestosis

Any condition in 13b with anthracosis anthracosilicosis colliers asthma colliers lung colliers phthisis or any other condition in 114a in coal workers* koniphthisis or silico-tuberculosis in coal workers*

Any condition in 13b, with any condition in 114b

13b Without mention of occupational disease of lung

Laryngeal phthisis or tuberculosis tuberculosis of glottis larynx or throat tuberculous laryngitis

Tuberculous bronchitis tuberculous tracheo bronchitis

Pleural tuberculosis tuberculosis of pleura or tuberculous pleurisy—

With mention of effusion

Described as dry or as without effusion

Tuberculous empyema or stated as purulent

Unqualified as to type

Miliary phthisis miliary tuberculosis of lungs or pulmonary miliary tuberculosis not 'generalised nor affecting other organs

Pulmonary tuberculosis or synonym † when—

Tubercle bacilli not found or Ministry of Health Grade A

Specified as Ministry of Health Grade B1

Specified as Ministry of Health Grade B3

Specified as Ministry of Health Grade B2

Tubercle bacilli found but without Ministry of Health grading

Not graded nor stated whether tubercle bacilli sought or found

Miliary tuberculosis of lungs (or synonym see 0220) described as generalised or affecting other organs

Primary tuberculous complex Ghon focus or Ranke's primary infiltration with symptoms

Epituberculosis (with symptoms)

Hilar tuberculosis or tuberculosis of bronchial mediastinal or tracheo bronchial glands with symptoms

Radiological signs of phthisis (no symptoms nor tubercle bacilli found)—

Primary tuberculous complex (or synonym see 024)

Parenchymatous lesions without symptoms

Thickened pleura without symptoms

Other radiological signs without symptoms

Tuberculous nasal or of mediastinum nasopharynx pharynx or tonsils tuberculous rhinitis

13c Tuberculosis of unspecified site

Includes consumption tubercle or tuberculosis (unqualified) tuberculous disease or marasmus

14 Tuberculosis of the Meninges and Central Nervous System

Includes cerebrospinal tuberculosis miliary tuberculosis of brain tuberculosis of any part of the meninges or nervous system tuberculous encephalitis meningitis or meningitis

* As present or past employment

† Including bronchopneumonic fibrod or pneumonic tuberculosis (or phthisis) caseous pneumonia phthisis phthisis pulmonalis pulmonary consumption haemorrhage phthisis or tuberculosis caseolar pleurisy or tuberculosis tuberculosis abscess of lung asthma bronchiectasis broncho pneumonia fibrosis of lung haemoptysis haemorrhage phthisis pneumonia or pneumothorax
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>031</td>
<td>Tuberculosis of the Intestines and Peritoneum (includng abdominal phthisis or tuberculosis hyperplastic tuberculosis mesenteric tuberculosis phthisis enterica tabes mesenterica)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>032</td>
<td>Tuberculosis of the Vertebral Column (includes caries of sacrum or vertebrae iliac ilio-psoas lumbar or psoas abscess unless stated to be non-tuberculous Pott's disease, Pott's spinal curvature sacro-ilac or spinal disease not further defined spinal abscess caries or necrosis, tuberculous caries curvature of spine kyphosis or spondylitis tuberculous retropharyngeal abscess vertebral caries or necrosis vertebral disease (undefined))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>033</td>
<td>Tuberculosis of Other Bones and Joints (abscess of hip, hip disease hip joint disease morbus coxae, tuberculosis of hip)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>034</td>
<td>Tuberculosis of the Skin and Subcutaneous Cellular Tissue (includes lupus lupus exedens lupus vulgaris scrofuloderma, tuberculide tuberculous ulcer)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>035</td>
<td>Tuberculosis of the Lymphatic System (includes general glandular tuberculosis scrofula, scrofulous abscess or disease, struma, stramous abscess or disease tuberculous adenitis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>036</td>
<td>Tuberculosis of the Genito-urinary System (includes tuberculous cystitis epididymitis nephritis orchitis prostatitis pyelitis, salpingitis or vesiculitis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>037</td>
<td>Tuberculosis of Other Organs (addison's disease specified as tuberculous includes tuberculosis of adrenal or suprarenal glands)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>038</td>
<td>Disseminated Tuberculosis (acute generalised miliary tuberculosis includes acute generalised tuberculosis but excludes acute miliary tuberculosis of any one organ)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>039</td>
<td>Chronic generalised tuberculosis includes chronic miliary tuberculosis (organs unspecified) sarcoidosis of Boeck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>040</td>
<td>Not distinguished as acute or chronic includes diffuse tuberculosis generalised tuberculosis miliary tuberculosis of unspecified or multiple site not including lungs, multiple tuberculosis, tuberculous polyserositis, tuberculosis of two or more organs (not including lungs) where their relative importance is not specified (see rule B (a) iv (see page 10))</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
23 Leprosy 0690

24 Purulent Infection and Septicaemia

24ab Septicaemia pyaemia 063
Includes the following when due to pyogenic organisms (other than *Bact coli* or meningococcus) or with unknown mode of infection or due to a slight injury such as a scratch—

Bacteraemia, blood poisoning (undefined), general sepsis or septicaemia, purulent infection, pyaemia, pyaemic abscess, arthritis, embolism or infection, septicaemia, septic absorption or intoxication, septicaemia, staphylococcal infection

24c Gas gangrene 066
Includes infection by *Cl welchi* or other gas-forming anaerobes, malignant oedema

24d Generalised infection by *Bact coli* 063-4
Includes colibacillosis, pyaemia or septicaemia ascribed to *B. coli*

25 Gonococcal Infections

Blenorrhagia, blennorrhoea, gleet, gonorrhoea, gonococcal infection or disease of genital-urinary system or of unspecified site—

Acute 050

Chronic 051

Unqualified 052

Gonococcal or gonorrhoeal—Infection of joints or rheumatism 053

Gonococcal or gonorrhoeal—Conjunctivitis neonatorum, disease of eye in newly-born infants, ophthalmia neonatorum or purulent conjunctivitis of newly-born 0540

Gonococcal or gonorrhoeal disease of eye not in newly-born 0541

Gonococcal infection (or synonyms above) of specified organs other than genital-urinary system, keratoderma blenorrhagica 055

Conjunctivitis neonatorum, ophthalmia neonatorum or purulent conjunctivitis of newly-born—not said to be gonococcal 03611

26 Other Bacterial Diseases (Dysentery excepted)

26a Glanders 0691

26b Tularaemia 0692

26c Other diseases included under 26 0693

27 Dysentery

27a Bacillary dysentery 013

Includes Flexner, Shiga, Sonne dysentery

27b Amoebic dysentery 014

Includes amoebiasis and entamoebic dysentery but excludes amoebic abscess of liver

27c Other protozoal dysentery 016

Includes balantidic dysentery, flagellate diarrhoea, infection by gardia protozoal dysentery, tropical dysentery

27d Other or unspecified forms of dysentery 016

Includes catarhal, epidemic, haemorrhagic or sporadic dysentery, dysenteric diarrhoea, dysenteric ulceration

28 Malaria

Benign tertian fever or malana, *plasmodium ovale* fever, tertian ague 0090

Quartan fever or malaria 0091
Aestivo-autumnal fever or malaria, malignant tertian fever or malaria, quotidian or subtertian fever or malaria 0092
Blackwater fever haemoglobinuric bilious fever 0093
Ague intermittent fever malaria (unqualified) malarial (any condition type unspecified) marsh fever, paludism, pernicious cachexia remittent fever 0094

29 Other Diseases due to Parasitic Protozoa except Spirochaetes
Chagas disease sleeping sickness trypanosomiasis 007
American dermal leishmaniasis coccidiosis kala-azar leishmaniasis oriental sore 008

30 Syphilis
30a Locomotor ataxia (tabes dorsalis)
Cerebrospinal tabes Charcot's joint disease, posterior spinal sclerosis progressive locomotor ataxy progressive spinal ataxy spastic ataxia (not further defined), tabes (not of infants) tabes dorsalis 045
Ataxia (unqualified) 7608

30b General paralysis of the insane
Includes ataxic general paralysis, dementia paralytica, general paralysis or paresis (in a mental hospital) juvenile general paralysis progressive general paralysis (not further defined) paralytic dementia, tabo paresis 046

30c Aneurysm of aorta
Abdominal aneurysm, aneurysm of aorta, aneurysm (unqualified), cylindrical aneurysm, dilatation of aorta specified as syphilitic dissecting aneurysm specified as syphilitic rupture of aorta of unknown cause, thoracic aneurysm 043
Dilatation of aorta not specified as syphilitic 420
Dissecting aneurysm not specified as syphilitic 421

30da Congenital syphilis
Interstitial keratitis due to congenital syphilis 0400
Congenital specific disease, congenital syphilitic (or specific) pemphigus congenital syphilis, hereditary syphilis lues infantum, syphilis neonatorum 0401

30db, dc dd Other or unspecified syphilis
 Constitutional disease, constitutional syphilis lues lues venerea luetic (any condition), organic syphilis spirochaetal infection, spirochaetosis, syphilis, syphilitic (any condition) venereal disease (undefined)—
 Syphilis (or synonym above) specified as primary hard chancre, indurated chancre infecting chancre 0410
Syphilis (any description in this section) associated with gonorrhoea 0411
Syphilis (or synonym above) specified as secondary, condyloma, parenchymatous syphilis 042
Syphilis (or synonym above) gumma gummatous disease syphiloma or tertiary syphilis
 Of circulatory system (except aneurysm) 044
 Of nervous system (not in 045,046) 047
Syphilis (or synonym above) specified as tertiary or quaternary gumma syphiloma or rupia—not stated to be of circulatory or nervous system 048
Syphilis (or synonym above) without further definition 049
31 Relapsing Fever

32 Other Diseases due to Spirochaetes
   32a Spirochaetosis icter-haemorrhagica (Weil's disease) 090
      Includes leptospiral meningitis leptospirosis icter-haemorrhagica spirochaetal jaundice
   32b Other diseases included under 32
      Rat bite fever sodoku 0060
      Framboesia gangosa goundou, yaws 0061
      Spirochaetal stomatitis trench mouth Vincent's angina 091
      Broncho-pulmonary spirochaetosis 098

33 Influenza
   33a With respiratory complications specified—
      Bronchial influenza influenza (any respiratory disease) influenza with any respiratory disease pleurisy due to influenza
      Any of these without mention of bacillus influenzae Haemophilus influenzae or Pfeiffer's bacillus 070
      Any of these with mention of bacillus influenzae Haemophilus influenzae or Pfeiffer's bacillus 073
   33b 1 With non-respiratory complications—
      Cerebral influenza, cerebrospinal influenza gastric influenza gastro-intestinal influenza influenzal (any non-respiratory disease) influenza as principal disease with any other non-respiratory disease as complication
      Any of these without mention of bacillus influenzae Haemophilus influenzae or Pfeiffer's bacillus 071
      Any of these with mention of bacillus influenza Haemophilus influenzae or Pfeiffer's bacillus 073
   33b 2 Without stated complications—
      Catarrhal influenza 070
      Epidemic influenza gripppe influenza (without stated complications) postinfluenzal debility 071
      Catarrhal fever epidemic catarrh, febrile catarrh 072

34 Smallpox
   Includes alastrim, variola major variola minor, variola

35 Measles
   Includes measles with pneumonia morbilli, rubeola

36 Acute Poliomyelitis and Polioencephalitis
   Includes acute anterior poliomyelitis acute ascending myelitis ascending spinal paralysis anterior poliomyelitis epidemic acute poliomyelitis infantile paralysis polioencephalitis polioencephalomyelitis

37 Acute Infectious Encephalitis (lethargic or epidemic)
   37a Acute lethargic (or epidemic) encephalitis
      Acute encephalitis lethargica epidemic encephalitis 0760
      Virus encephalitis (not lethargica) 0763
   37b Sequelae of encephalitis lethargica
      Includes Parkinsonian syndrome, the term Parkinsonism is applied both to this and to paralysis agitans (see 87c)

37c Unspecified encephalitis lethargica
   Includes encephalitis lethargica (unqualified) sleepy sickness (not sleeping sickness)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Disease Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>001</td>
<td>Yellow fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>081</td>
<td>Rabies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0780</td>
<td>Herpes zoster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0781</td>
<td>Herpes febrilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>083</td>
<td>German measles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>077</td>
<td>Varicella</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>020</td>
<td>Dengue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>021</td>
<td>Pappataci fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>022</td>
<td>Rift valley fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0800</td>
<td>Cowpox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0801</td>
<td>Infectious warts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0802</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0920</td>
<td>Exantheletic typhus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0921</td>
<td>Endemic typhus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0922</td>
<td>Typhus fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0923</td>
<td>Trench fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0924</td>
<td>Brill's disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>017</td>
<td>Ankylostomiasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>018</td>
<td>Hydatid Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0190</td>
<td>Bothrocephalus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0191</td>
<td>Cysticercosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0192</td>
<td>Trichina spiralis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0193</td>
<td>Oxyuriasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0194</td>
<td>Ascariasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0195</td>
<td>Biliary cirrhosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0930</td>
<td>Mycoses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tabular List with MRC Code Numbers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Disease Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>001</td>
<td>Yellow fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>081</td>
<td>Rabies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0780</td>
<td>Herpes zoster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0781</td>
<td>Herpes febrilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>083</td>
<td>German measles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>077</td>
<td>Varicella</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>020</td>
<td>Dengue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>021</td>
<td>Pappataci fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>022</td>
<td>Rift valley fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0800</td>
<td>Cowpox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0801</td>
<td>Infectious warts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0802</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0920</td>
<td>Exantheletic typhus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0921</td>
<td>Endemic typhus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0922</td>
<td>Typhus fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0923</td>
<td>Trench fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0924</td>
<td>Brill's disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>017</td>
<td>Ankylostomiasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>018</td>
<td>Hydatid Disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0190</td>
<td>Bothrocephalus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0191</td>
<td>Cysticercosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0192</td>
<td>Trichina spiralis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0193</td>
<td>Oxyuriasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0194</td>
<td>Ascariasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0195</td>
<td>Biliary cirrhosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0930</td>
<td>Mycoses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Moniliasis without mention of mouth saccharomyces infection without mention of mouth 0931
Dermatophytosis favus ringworm sycosis (parasitic), tinea (any variety) tricophytosis 094
Actinomycosis actinomycotic (any condition) aspergillosis, blastomycosis coccidioid granuloma coccidioidosis leptothrix cosis madura disease madura foot mycotic (any condition) rhinosporidiosis sporotrichosis 095
Granuloma fungoides mycosis fungoides 2831

44 Other Infective or Parasitic Diseases

44a Venereal diseases other than syphilis and gonorrhoea
Chancre (unqualified) 0410
Chancrebubof soft chancre simple chancre, soft chancre soft sore 056
Climatic bubo indolent bubo, inguinal bubo, esthomène lymphopathia venereum lymphogranuloma inguinale tropical bubo 0570
Granuloma inguinale granuloma pudendorum granuloma venereum ulcerating granuloma of pudenda 0571
Balantitis poradenitis urethritis or vaginitis—due to venereal infection not specified as gonococcal 0572
Venereal disease (unspecified), venereal bubo Balantitis (non-venereal) 0573 598

44b Pernicious lymphogranulomatosis (Hodgkin's disease) 2830
Includes fibro-myeloid reticulosis lymphadenoma lymphadenosis or lymphogranulomatosis (unqualified), malignant lymphogranulomatosis multiple lymphadenomatosis, pseudoleukaemia (not of infants)

44c Mumps
Includes epidemic parotitis, orchitis parotidea 084

44d Other diseases included under 44
Cerebral parasitic disease 0191
Glandular fever 085
Psittacosis 0860
Bornholm disease, epidemic myositis foot and mouth disease rhinoscleroma 0861
Lymphocytic choriomeningitis 0862
Post-infectious or postexanthematous encephalitis (infectious disease unspecified—if specified code this number as complication) 087
Epidemic hiccough fourth disease miliary fever 098
Epidemic catarrhal jaundice 5410

II Cancer and other Tumours

NOTE
In Nos 45–55 the term 'cancer' comprises malignant neoplasms of all kinds including carcinoma sarcoma astrocytoma blastoma (with or without prefix) chloroma chordoma, endotheloma ependymoma, epitheloma Ewing's tumour, glioma (unless stated to be benign) malignant cachexia or disease, malignant reticulosis melanoma, myeloma papilloma choroidal pinealoma rodent ulcer, scirrhus seminoma "Malignant' includes invasiveness without metastasis For a list of non malignant tumours see No 56
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>45a</td>
<td>Lips</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45b</td>
<td>Tongue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45c</td>
<td>Other and unspecified parts of buccal cavity and pharynx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tonsil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fauces palate (undefined), pharyngeal pillars, soft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>palate uvula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lateral pharyngeal wall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Posterior pharyngeal wall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Base of tongue vallecula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Naso-pharynx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pyriform fossa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Post-cricoid region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hypopharyngeal wall (lateral or posterior)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alveolar border, cheek (inside or unqualified), gum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hard palate, mouth (undefined), pharynx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Salivary glands, submaxillary gland, sublingual gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46a</td>
<td>Oesophagus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46b</td>
<td>Stomach and duodenum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carcinoma ventriculi, cancer of cardia or cardiac orifice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cancer of fundus, cancer of pylorus—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not said to have followed peptic ulcer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Said to have followed peptic ulcer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cancer of duodenum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46c</td>
<td>Intestines other than duodenum or rectum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Appendix, caecum, caput coli, colon, hepatic flexure, ileocaecal valve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>large intestine, sigmoid flexure, splenic flexure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ileum, jejunum, small intestine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Intestinal glands, intestine (unqualified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46d</td>
<td>Rectum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes anal canal, recto-sigmoidal junction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46e</td>
<td>Liver and biliary passages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Liver (without mention of a primary growth of known site elsewhere)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bile duct, cystic duct, gall bladder, gall ducts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ampulla of water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Liver (with mention of a primary growth of known site no longer present) — see Classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46f</td>
<td>Pancreas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46g</td>
<td>Peritoneum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes cancer of mesentery, mesocolon omentum or retropertitoneal glands, cancerous peritonitis, malignant ascites or peritonitis, retropertitoneal cancer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46h</td>
<td>Other or unspecified digestive organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes cancer of abdominal viscera, gastro-intestinal cancer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Cancer of the Respiratory System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47a</td>
<td>Larynx and trachea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arytenoids, epiglottis, false vocal chords, vestibule of larynx</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES AND INJURIES

Ventricular cavity of larynx 1321
Glottis vocal chords 1322
Subglottic area of larynx 1323
Larynx (unqualified) 1324
Trachea 1325

47b Lung and pleura
Bronchus or lung—without mention of a primary growth of known site elsewhere 133
Pleura—without mention of a primary growth of known site elsewhere 134
Mediastinum or mediastinal glands—without mention of a primary growth of known site elsewhere 135
Any of above with mention of a primary growth of known site no longer present see Classification 1360-1365

47c Unspecified respiratory organs 137

48 Cancer of the Uterus
48a Specified as cancer of cervix 140
Includes cancer of os uteri, cervical cancer (females)

48b Other or unspecified cancer of uterus 141
Includes cancer of body of uterus, cancer of placenta, chorion epitheloma, chorionic carcinoma, deciduoma, malignant syncytoma, malignum

49 Cancer of Other Female Genital Organs
Ovary 142
Fallopian tube 1430
Broad ligament uterine ligament 1431
Bartholin's gland, clitoris, labia pudenda, vagina, vulva 144

50 Cancer of the Breast 149
Includes cancer en curasse, cancer of mamma, mammary gland or nipple, Paget's disease of nipple

51 Cancer of the Male Genital Organs
51a Scrotum 150
Includes chimney sweeps', mule spinners or spinners' cancer

51b Prostate 151

51c Other or unspecified male genital organs
Cancer of penis, cancer of prepuce, penile cancer 152
Cancer of testicle or testis, seminoma 153
Cancer of epididymis, seminal vesicle or spermatic cord 154

52 Cancer of the Urinary Organs
Hypernephroma, nephroma, Grawitz's tumour 1600
Cancer of kidney, cancer of ureter, renal cancer, rhabdomyosarcoma of kidney, Wilms tumour 1601
Cancer of bladder 1602
Cancer of urethra 1603

53 Cancer of the Skin (Scrotum excepted)
Epithelioma (unqualified) epithelioma of abdominal wall, anus, auricle of ear, buttock, canthus cheek (external), ear, face, neck, nose (external), perineum, pinna scalp, skin (except of scrotum), malignant dermatitis, pitch cancer, squamous cell carcinoma of skin (except of scrotum), tar cancer, X-ray cancer 1610
Rodent ulcer (of any site except scrotum) 1611
Adenocarcinoma of skin and appendages 1612
## TABULAR LIST WITH MRC CODE NUMBERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1613</td>
<td>Malignant melanoma of skin (except scrotum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1614</td>
<td>Cancer of any site mentioned above (i.e., as for epithelioma)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 54 Cancer of Brain and other Parts of the Nervous System

54a **Gloma (not specified as benign)**
- Astrocytoma, ependymoma, glioma varieties of glioma denoted by prefix 'glio-' or suffix 'glioma'
- **Of brain** 1620
- **Of spinal cord** 1622
- **Gloma of eye** glioma of retina, papilloma choroidaeum 1626

54b **Sarcoma and other or unspecified forms of cancer in 54**
- Cancer other than glioma of brain, cranial meninges, meninges (unqualified) 1621
- Cauda equina, spinal cord, spinal meninges 1623
- **Nerves** 1624
- **Sympathetic nervous system** 1625

### 55 Cancer of Other or Unspecified Organs

55a **Adrenal glands**
- Cancer of adrenal or suprarenal—without predominant symptoms of endocrine disturbance 165
- Cancer of adrenal or suprarenal—with predominant symptoms of endocrine disturbance 244

55b **Bones**
- Cancer of accessory sinus, frontal sinus or maxillary sinus 131
- Cancer of bone (site unstated) bone specified by name (except jaw), cranium, middle ear, orbit or spine, osteoid sarcoma 1681
- Cancer of bone with mention of a primary growth of known site no longer present, see Classification 1690-1694

55c **Thyroid gland**
- Includes malignant goitre (see also 23) 166

55d 1 **Nose or nasal cavity**
- Cancer of parotid gland, cancer of submaxillary gland 116
- Cancer of choroid (except papilloma choroidaeum) cancer of eye (except glioma and its synonyms) 163
- Cancer of pituitary
  - Without predominant symptoms of endocrine disturbance 1640
  - With predominant symptoms of endocrine disturbance 2400-2402
- Cancer of pineal body 1641
- Cancer of thymus (see also 242) 167
- Cancer of connective tissue, fibrosarcoma, myosarcoma 170
- Lymphosarcoma, reticulosarcoma 1711
- Chloroma (any site) 1712
- Multiple myelomata 1713
- Cancer of axilla, cervical glands from inguinal glands, lymph glands, lymphatic glands, or glandular carcinoma—without mention of a primary growth of known site elsewhere 1714
- Cancer of lymph glands (and synonyms as for 1714 above) with mention of a primary growth of known site no longer present, see Classification 1720-1727
- Disseminated cancer, general carcinomatosis, general sarcoma, multiple cancer 173
Branchial carcinoma cancer (unqualified) cancer of abdomen arm, chest wall, hand heart hip, leg neck pelvic viscera pelvis pericardium recto-vaginal septum shoulder spleen thorax throat carcinoma (site unstated) intra abdominal cancer sarcoma (site unstated)

56 Non-malignant Tumours

Classification according to variety of tumour —

Adenoma, adenofibroma adenomyoma adenomyxoma cystadenoma fibro-adenoma fibro-cystic tumour fibroid fibroma myoadenoma—of sites other than thyroid (see 63a) and prostate (see 137a) 180–196

Benign tumour cyst cystic tumour cystoma dermoid cyst embryoma papilloma polypus teratoma tumour (non-malignant) villous tumour by site 180–196

Rhabdomyoma 170

Epulis odontoma 180

Carcinoid 181

Endometrioma endometriosis myoma of uterus or of unstated site 184

Cholesteatoma of nervous system glioma said to be benign neurofibroma—according to site 1900–1905

Menangioma psammoma 1902

Molluscum fibrosum Recklinghausen’s disease 1903

Cranopharyngioma 1910

Myxofibroma 1930

Myoma of stated site other than uterus 1931

Fatty tumour fibrolipoma lipoma 1932

Myxoma 1933

Angeoma arterial angeoma cavernous naevus cystic hygroma haemangioma lymphangioma lymphatic naevus lymphocele 194

Chondroma enchondroma exostosis fibro-cystic disease of jaw, myeloid sarcoma myxochondroma osteoclastoma osteoelastosis 195

Cholesteatoma of unstated site 196

Haematomata of unknown cause 280

Lymphoma reticulo-endotheliosis reticulosis 2832

Cholesteatoma of ear 373

56a Ovaries 185

56b Uterus 184

56c Other female genital organs 186

56d Brain and other parts of the nervous system

Brain nerves within cranium 1900

Spinal cord nerves within spinal canal 1901

Meninges 1902

Peripheral nerves nerves (unqualified) 1903

Sympathetic nervous system 1904

Eye 1905

56e Other and unspecified organs

Mouth 180

Digestive organs except mouth 181

Nasal cavities and sinuses 182

Respiratory system except nose 183
## Tabular List With M R C Code Numbers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tumours of Undetermined Nature</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>57a, b, c Ovaries uterus and other female genital organs</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57d Brain and other parts of the nervous system</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57e Other and unspecified organs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thoracic organs</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abdominal (not pelvic) organs</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other organs (except nervous system and female genital)</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### III Rheumatism, Diseases of Nutrition and of the Endocrine Glands, Other General Diseases and Vitamin Deficiency Diseases

#### 58 Rheumatic Fever

58a Acute rheumatic pericarditis, endocarditis and myocarditis 100

Includes heart conditions in 90b 91 or 93a described as rheumatic or due to rheumatism or associated at the time with any condition in 58d Also includes heart conditions in 92 93b or 95b if associated at the time of admission with rheumatic fever acute or subacute rheumatism acute or subacute rheumatic arthritis

58d Other diseases included under 58

Acute or subacute articular rheumatism acute or subacute rheumatic arthritis acute or subacute rheumatism rheumatic fever rheumatic meningitis rheumatic peritonitis rheumatic pleurisy rheumatic tonsilitis 100

Acute or subacute rheumatic chorea 101

#### 59 Chronic Rheumatism and other Rheumatic Diseases

59a Rheumatoid arthritis

Acute rheumatoid arthritis atrophic rheumatoid arthritis, chronic (or subacute) infective arthritis chronic rheumatic arthritis chronic rheumatoid arthritis infective peri-arthritis primary progressive arthritis, rheumatic arthritis rheumatoid arthritis, rheumatic gout Still's disease 700

Infectious spondylitis spondylitis ankylopoietica 701

(86422)
59b Other chronic articular rheumatism
- Chronic villous arthritis
- Proliferative arthritis 702
- Arthritis deformans
- Degenerative arthritis
- Hypertrophic arthritis
- Malum coxae semilis osteoarthritis 703
- Spondylitis, spondylitis deformans
- Spondylitis osteoarthritis 704
- Arthritis (unqualified)
- Chronic articular rheumatism, multiple arthritis 705

59c Other forms of chronic rheumatism
- Includes fibrositis, muscular rheumatism, rheumatic neuritis 706

60 Gout
- Includes podagra, but excludes rheumatic gout
- Gouty kidneys 250
- Saturnine gout

61 Diabetes Mellitus
- Diabetes mellitus, diabetic (any condition), pancreatic diabetes—any of these without complication 2200
- Diabetes (or synonym as for 2200) with acidosis or coma hyperglycaemia 2201
- Diabetes (or synonym as for 2200) with infection or gangrene 2202
- Diabetes (or synonym as for 2200) with other complications hypoglycaemia 2203
- Glycosuria laevulosuria 221
- Renal diabetes, renal glycosuria 222

62 Diseases of the Pituitary Gland

62 1 Hyperpituitarism
- Acromegaly
- Gigantism hyperpituitarism 2400
- Cushing's syndrome
- Pituitary basophilia 2450

62 2 Hypopituitarism
- Adiposo-genital dystrophy
- Frohlich's syndrome
- Pituitary infantilism
- Pituitary obesity 2401
- Hypopituitarism
- Pituitary cachexia
- Simmonds disease 2402

62 3 Other diseases included under 62
- Includes abscess of pituitary dyspituitarism 2403

63 Diseases of the Thyroid and Parathyroid Glands

63a Simple goitre
- Bronchocele
- Colloid goitre
- Diffuse goitre
- Enlargement of thyroid goitre parenchymatous goitre, simple goitre 2300
- Adenoma of thyroid
- Adenomatous goitre
- Cystic goitre
- Fibrous goitre 2301

63b Exophthalmic goitre
- Basedow's disease
- Exophthalmic goitre
- Graves disease
- Toxic adenoma
- Toxic goitre 231
- Hyperthyroidism (without mention of goitre)
- Thyrotoxicosis (without goitre) 232
- Exophthalmic ophthalmoplegia, malignant exophthalmos 233

63c Myxoedema and cretinism
- Includes athyroidism
- Congenital myxoedema
- Cretin, endemic or sporadic cretinism, hypothyroidism, thyroid deficiency 234

63d Other diseases of the thyroid gland
- Includes abscess of thyroid, thyroiditis 235
63e *Diseases of the parathyroid glands*  
Includes generalised osteitis fibrosa, hyperparathyroidism, hyperplasia of parathyroid, hypoparathyroidism, parathyroid deficiency disease or tetany

64 *Diseases of the Thymus (including Status Lymphaticus)*  
Includes abscess of thymus, enlarged thymus, lymphatism, persistent thymus, status lymphaticus, status thymico-lymphaticus, status thymicus, thymic asthma, thymic convulsions, thymic hypertrophy, thymitis

65 *Diseases of the Adrenal Glands (not specified as Tuberculous)*  
65a *Addison's disease not specified as tuberculous*  
Includes cortico-adrenal insufficiency

65b *Other diseases included under 65*  
Includes abscess of suprarenals, adrenal insufficiency (not further defined), adrenal obesity, adrenalin, haemorrhage of adrenals, hyperadrenalinism, hyperplasia of adrenals, hypoadrenalinism (unqualified), infarction of adrenals, necrosis of adrenals, suprarenal disease (undefined)

66 *Other General Diseases*  
66a *Osteomalacia*  
Includes mollities ossum, osteoporosis, softening of bone

66b 1 *Pink's disease*  
Includes erythroedema, polyneuritis, and the following if of unknown cause and occurring in children — Acrodyaria, dermatitis, dermato-polyneuritis, erythroedema

66b 2 *Idiopathic steatorrhoea*  
Includes coeliac disease, hill diarrhoea, non-tropical sprue, psoriasis, sprue, steatorrhoea, tropical sprue

66b 3 *Other diseases included under 66*  
Diabetes insipidus

67 *Scurvy*  
67a *Infantile scurvy (Barlow's disease)*  
Includes Barlow's disease, infantile scurvy, scurvy, rickets
67b Other forms of scurvy
   Includes scorbatic (any condition so qualified) scorbus
   scurvy (unqualified)

68 Beri-beri
   Beri-beri
   Endemic neuritis or polyneuritis

69 Pellagra
   Excludes alcoholic pellagra (except as a complication of alcoholism
   —see 290)

70 Rickets
   Rachitic or rickety (any condition so qualified) rachitis rickets
   Vitamin D (calciferol) deficiency not described as rickets

71 Other Vitamin Deficiency Diseases
   Darier's disease follicular keratosis keratomalacia night blind-
   ness nyctalopia or xerophthalma—any of these if said to be due
   to vitamin A deficiency vitamin A deficiency
   Vitamin B1 (thiamine) deficiency*
   Vitamin B2 (riboflavine) deficiency
   Nicotinic acid amide deficiency†
   Vitamin B deficiency (not further specified)
   Vitamin C (ascorbic acid) deficiency
   Vitamin E (x-tocopherol) deficiency
   Vitamin K deficiency
   Avitaminosis (unqualified) deficiency disease (unqualified)
   Hypovitaminosis (unqualified)
   Tropical macrocytic anaemia (not said to be due to vitamin
   deficiency) † †

IV Diseases of the Blood and Blood-forming Organs

72 Haemorrhagic Conditions
   72a Primary purpura
   Includes Henoch's disease peliosis rheumatica purpura,
   purpura (any condition so qualified) Schönlein's disease
   thrombocytopenia Werlhof's disease

   72b Haemophilia
   Includes bleeder haemophilia neonatorum (not further
   defined) haemorrhagic diathesis (not further defined)

   72c Other diseases under 72
   Excludes haemorrhagic disease of the new-born

73 Anaemias
   73a Pernicious anaemia
   Includes Addison's anaemia

   73b Other hyperchromic anaemias
   Includes achrestic anaemia essential idiopathic megalocytic
   primary profound or progressive anaemia when not
   more specifically defined hyperchromic anaemia

* Wernicke's encephalopathy (Korsakoff's syndrome) or polyneuritis not associated
  with alcoholism and said to be due to vitamin deficiency is coded to 2611
† Encephalopathy or glossitis if said to be due to nicotinic acid amide deficiency is
coded to 2631
† † If attributed to vitamin deficiency code to the appropriate number in this section as
primary diagnosis
73c Hypochromic anaemias
Includes achlorhydric anaemia, anaemia secondary to haemorrhage, chlorosis, chlorotic anaemia, hypochromic anaemia, microcytic anaemia, Plummer-Vinson syndrome, simple anaemia

73d Other anaemias included under 73
Acholuric jaundice, acholuric splenomegalic jaundice, familial jaundice, haematogenous or haemolytic jaundice (not of new-born)
Acute haemolytic anaemia (Lederer's or unqualified)
Haemolytic anaemia (other or unqualified, not of new-born)
Myelosclerosis, pseudo-leukaemia of infants, Von Jaksch's anaemia
Aplastic anaemia
Non-regenerative anaemia, refractory anaemia
Sickle-cell anaemia
Infected anaemia, oligocytosa, secondary anaemia, septic anaemia, anaemia, (unqualified)

74 Leukaemias and Aleukaemias
Leukopenic myelosis, myelæma, myelocytæma, myeloid (or myelogenic) leucocythaemia or leukaemia
Lymphatic leucocythaemia or leukaemia, lymphocytæma
Monocytic leucocythaemia, monocytic leukaemia
Aleukaemia, aleukaemic leukaemia (type unstated), leucocythaemia (unqualified), leukaemia (unqualified)

75 Diseases of the Spleen
75a b Splenic anaæma, Banti's disease
Includes hepatofugal fibrosis, splenomegalic anaæma, splenomegalic cirrhosis of liver
75c Other diseases included under 75
Abscess of spleen, hypertrophy of spleen, infarction or necrosis of spleen, paresplenitis, rupture of spleen, splenitis, wandering spleen
Enlargement of spleen, splenomegaly

76 Other Diseases of the Blood and Blood forming Organs
76a Agranulocytosis
Includes agranulocytic angina, granulocytopenia, leucopenia, malignant neutropenia, primary granulocytopenia
76b Erythrocytosis
Includes erythroæma, erythrocythaæma, polycytæma rubra or vera, polycytæma (unqualified), splenomegalic polycytæma, Vaquez's disease
76c Haemoglobinaemia
Includes enterogenous cyanosis, methaemoglobinaemia, sulphhaemoglobinaemia
76d Other diseases included under 76

77 Alcoholism (ethyism)
Includes acute or chronic alcoholism, alcoholic (any condition except cirrhosis of liver), delirium tremens, dipsomania, ethylic paralysis, ethyism, Korsakoff's disease or syndrome
78 Lead Poisoning
   78a Specified as occupational  
   Includes painter's colic
   78b Not specified as occupational  
   Includes lead cachexia lead colic lead encephalopathy lead paralysis plumbism saturnism tetra-ethyl lead poisoning

79 Chronic poisoning by Other Mineral and Organic Substances
   79a Occupational poisoning (not lead)  
   By metals and their salts
   By benzene and its derivatives
   By other organic compounds
   By other substances
   79b Poisoning by narcotic and soporific drugs
   79c Other non occupational chronic poisoning
   79d Unspecified poisoning

VI Diseases of the Nervous System and Sense Organs

80 Encephalitis (non-epidemic)
   80a Intra cranial abscess  
   Cerebellar abscess
   Temporo sphenoidal abscess
   Cerebral abscess (except temporo-sphenoidal)
   Abscess of spinal cord (not epidural)
   Abscess of brain (not defined and without mention of cerebral fungus)
   Abscess of brain followed by cerebral fungus
   Intracranial extradural abscess
   Spinal epidural abscess
   Extradural abscess (unqualified)
   Subdural abscess
   80b Other diseases included under 80
   Includes encephalitis (unqualified) encephalomyelitis (unqualified) inflammation of brain (unqualified)

81 Meningitis (non-meningococcal)
   Includes aseptic meningitis basic pneumococcal meningitis cerebral meningitis cerebro-spinal arachnitis or arachnoiditis cerebro-spinal inflammation chronic cerebro spinal meningitis encephalomeningitis haemorrhagic pachymeningitis leptomeningitis meningitis (unqualified) meningitis serosa circumscripta meningomyelitis pachymeningitis pneumococcal purulent septic serous spinal staphylococcal streptococcal or suppurative meningitis pneumococcal or streptococcal cerebro spinal meningitis spinal pachymeningitis

82 Diseases of the Medulla and Spinal Cord
   82 1 Motor neurone disease  
   Includes amyotrophic lateral sclerosis amyotrophic paralysis or sclerosis atrophic spinal paralysis bulbar paralysis chronic anterior poliomyelitis creeping paralysis labio-glossal paralysis labio-glossal laryngeal
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABULAR LIST WITH MRC CODE NUMBERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>paralysis labio-glossopharyngeal paralysis lateral sclerosis lateral spinal sclerosis primary lateral sclerosis progressive bulbar paralysis progressive muscular atrophy, progressive muscular paralysis (not further defined), progressive spinal disease or paralysis (not further defined), spinal muscular atrophy Weddige-Hoffman paralysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82 2 <em>Subacute combined degeneration</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Includes combined sclerosis of spinal cord postero-lateral sclerosis (not further defined), subacute combined sclerosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82 3 <em>Myelitis of unstated origin</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Includes diffuse myelitis, inflammation of spinal cord pressure myelitis (cause unknown) transverse myelitis, transverse spinal sclerosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82 4 <em>Other diseases included under 82</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Includes acute ascending paralysis (not further defined), ascending disseminated myelitis ascending myelitis (not acute) ascending paralysis or spinal sclerosis (not further defined), ataxic paralysis or paraplegia (not further defined), family ataxy, Friedreich's ataxia or disease, haematomyelia haemorrhage of spinal cord hereditary ataxy Landry's disease or paralysis spastic diplegia paraplegia or paralysis (not further defined), spinal paralysis or paraplegia (not further defined) syringobulbia syringomyelia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83 <em>Intracranial Lesions of Vascular Origin</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83a <em>Cerebral haemorrhage</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subarachnoid haemorrhage, meningeal haemorrhage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemorrhagic softening of brain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basilar haemorrhage bulbar haemorrhage, cerebellar haemorrhage cerebral haemorrhage cortical haemorrhage extradural haemorrhage (not traumatic) haemorrhage of internal capsule haemorrhagic apoplexy intracranial haemorrhage intrapontine haemorrhage, pontine haemorrhage rupture of blood vessel in brain, subcortical haemorrhage subdural haemorrhage ventricular haemorrhage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apoplectic fit apoplectic hemiplegia apoplectic seizure apoplectic stroke apoplexy bulbar apoplexy, cerebral apoplexy cerebral seizure ingravescent apoplexy paralytic stroke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83b c <em>Cerebral embolism thrombosis and softening</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerebral necrosis cerebral thrombosis cerebrospinal softening intracranial thrombosis, necrosis of brain necrotic softening of brain softening of brain thrombosis of brain, thrombotic apoplexy thrombotic softening of brain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerebral embolism embolic apoplexy embolic hemiplegia embolic paralysis embolic softening of brain intracranial embolism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrombosis of cavernous sinus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrombosis of lateral sinus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrombosis of cerebral sinus thrombosis of intracranial sinus thrombosis of longitudinal sinus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
83d *Hemiplegia and other paralyses of unstated origin*

Cerebral hemiplegia  hemiparesis  hemiplegia (unqualified)  infantile hemiplegia of unknown cause  post hemiplegic  chorea  spastic hemiplegia 3150

Cerebral paralysis or paresis  monoplegia  paralysis or paresis of unknown cause 3151

83e *Other intracranial effusions*  314

Includes cerebral congestion  effusion  hyperaemia or oedema  congestive apoplexy  intracranial congestion or effusion  serous apoplexy or effusion on brain

84  *Mental Disorders and Deficiency*

84a  *Mental deficiency*

Amentia  idiocy  3300

Mongolian idiocy  mongolism  3301

Imbecility  3302

Feeble mindedness  moron  3303

Moral deficiency  asocial mental defect  3304

Mental deficiency (unqualified)  3305

84b  *Schizophrenia (dementia praecox)*

Dementia paranoides  dementia praecox (unqualified)  hebephrenia  hebephrenic dementia praecox primary dementia  schizophrenia simplex  schizophrenia (unqualified)  3420

Catatonia  catatonic dementia  catatonic schizophrenia  3421

Paranoid dementia  paranoid dementia praecox  paranoid schizophrenia  paraphrenia  paraphrenic dementia praecox  3422

84c  *Manic-depressive psychosis*

Alternating insanity  circular insanity or stupor  manic-depressive insanity

Manic form  3400

Depressed form  3401

Unspecified form  3402

84d  *Other mental disorders included under 84*

Amaurotic family idiocy  254

Anxiety (fear reaction  3320  not so stated 3321)  3320-3321

Compulsive neurosis  impulsive neurosis  obsessive neurosis  obsessive compulsive neurosis  psychasthenia  3322

Reactive depression  3323

Compensation neurosis  hysteria  hysterical convulsions  3324

Hystero-epilepsy  3325

Anorexia nervosa  3326

Hypochondriacal melancholia  hypochondriasis  3338

Psychoneurosis (undefined)  neurasthenia  3339

Melancholia (unqualified)  3401

Chimacteric melancholia  involutional melancholia  menopausal melancholia  341

Paranoia  343

Post-febrile insanity  toxic psychosis (unspecified)  dementia  insanity (undefined)  mental disease (undefined)  3450

Confusional insanity  3451

Delusional insanity  3452

Acute delirious mania  delirious mania  mania  (unqualified)  manical delirium  3454
### 85 Epilepsy
- Grand mal, hau mal, major epilepsy, major epileptic (or epileptiform) convulsions (or fits) 3580
- Petit mal, minor epilepsy, minor epileptic (or epileptiform) convulsions (or fits) 3581
- Status epilepticus 3582
- Epilepsy (unqualified), epileptic (or epileptiform) convulsions or fits (not stated to be major or minor) 3583

### 86 Convulsions in Children under Five Years of Age
- Cerebral convulsions, convulsions, eclampsia, fits 7603
- Spasmophilia, tetany 7684

### 87 Other Diseases of the Nervous System

#### 87a Chorea
Includes chorea due to rheumatism (for acute rheumatism see 58d) but not chorea gravidarum nor Huntington's chorea

#### 87b Neuritis (non rheumatic)
- Bell's paralysis 320
- Tic doloureux, trigeminal neuralgia 321
- Brachial neuritis 322
- Sciatica 323
- Polyneuritis 324
- Neuralgia (not specified as trigeminal), neuritis (except brachial and polyneuritis) 325

#### 87c Paralysis agitans
Includes Parkinson's disease, shaking palsy, trembling paralysis

#### 87d Disseminated sclerosis
Includes cerebral insular sclerosis, cerebral or general sclerosis (not further defined), cerebrospinal sclerosis, insular sclerosis, multiple sclerosis, sclerosis of brain or spinal cord (not further defined)

#### 87e 1 Convulsions of undetermined origin (ages 5 and over)
- Apoplectiform convulsions, cerebral convulsions, convulsions, eclampsia (not associated with pregnancy) fits 7603
- Tetany, spasmophilia, carpopedal spasm 7684

#### 87e 2 Other diseases included under 87e
- Angeoneuropitic oedema of stated site (except larynx and skin) 2122
- Angeoneuropitic oedema of unstated site 2123
- Craft neuritis, nystagmus, occupational neuritis 3335
- Cerebral atrophy or degeneration (ages under 70 with psychosis), organic brain disease with psychosis 3442
- Catalepsy 3455
- Migraine 355
- Acquired hydrocephalus, acute hydrocephalus 356
- Birth paralysis (ages one and over), cerebral diplegia, congenital spastic paralysis, infantile cerebral paralysis, Little's disease 3570
- Encephalitis periaxialis diffusa 3571
- Hepato lenticular degeneration, progressive lenticular degeneration 3572
108 CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES AND INJURIES

Hereditary cerebellar ataxia 3573
Hereditary chorea Huntington's chorea 3574
Cataplexy cerebral atrophy or degeneration (ages under 70 without psychosis) cerebral disease (without psychosis), cerebral hernia diplegia, extra pyramidal sclerosis nervous debility, organic brain disease (without psychosis), paramyoclonus multiplex 3575
Erythromelalgia 4272
Jacksonian epilepsy 7604
Amnesia 7610
Vertigo (unqualified) 7615
Hiccough 7647

88 Diseases of the Organs of Vision

Interstitial keratitis (unqualified) 0400
Trachoma 088
Corneal ulceration, perforation of cornea ulcer of cornea 3600
Inflammation of cornea interstitial keratitis (said to be of origin other than syphilitic) keratitis 3601
Pterygium staphyloma of cornea or unspecified 3602
Conjunctivitis (not neonatorum), ophthalmia (not neonatorum) 3610
Conjunctival diseases other than conjunctivitis 3612
Abscess of eyelid blepharitis, hordeolum sty a 3620
Chalazion ectropion entropion meibomian cyst symblepharon 3621
Ptosis 3622
Abscess of lachrymal gland abscess of lachrymal sac, dacryocystitis lachrymal abscess obstruction of nasal duct stenosis of nasal duct 3623
Iridocyclitis, cyclitis 3630
Choroiditis 3631
Iritis, iridocyclitis, iridochloroiditis 3632
Uveitis, iridocyclitis 3633
Choroido-retinitis 3634
Abscess of eye, hypopyon intra-ocular sepsis panophthalmitis 3635
Synechia 3636
Cataract (all forms except congenital) 3640
Luxation of lens (not congenital) 3641
Astigmatism errors of refraction, hypermetropia myopia 3650
Amblyopia amaurosis, blindness or loss of sight, all of unknown origin (or in secondary classification from any cause not congenital)

Total in both eyes 3655
Partial in both eyes 3656
Partial in one eye 3657
Total in one eye 3658
Total in one partial in other eye 3659
Strabismus 366
Glaucoma 367
Atrophy of optic nerve optic neuritis retinitis retro-bulbar neuritis 368
Abscess of orbit cellitis of orbit disorders of accommodation heterophoria scleritis scleritis 369

89 Diseases of the Ear and of the Mastoid Antrum

89a Otitis and other diseases of the ear (without mention of mastoid disease)

Caries of external meatus otitis externa 370
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>371</td>
<td>Abscess of ear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>373</td>
<td>Caries of middle ear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>374</td>
<td>Caries of petrous bone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375</td>
<td>Deafness of unknown origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3760</td>
<td>Unilateral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3761</td>
<td>Bilateral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3762</td>
<td>Nerve deafness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3763</td>
<td>Deaf mutism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3764</td>
<td>Disease of ear (unspecified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>377</td>
<td>Abscess of mastoid process</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### VII Diseases of the Circulatory System

#### 90 Pericarditis

**90a Chronic pericarditis specified as rheumatic**
- Includes adherent pericardium due to rheumatism, chronic rheumatic mediastinop-, myo- or pleuro-pericarditis
- Code 380

**90b Other pericarditis included under 90**
- Haemopericardium, hydropericardium, infective pericarditis, mediastino- myo- or pleuro-pericarditis, pneumococcal pericarditis, pneumopericardium, pyopericardium, purulent or suppurative pericarditis
- Any term above—
  - Described as ‘non-rheumatic’ (no other cause) 3900
  - With a specified cause other than rheumatism or without statement as to cause 3901
  - Adherent pericardium not said to be rheumatic 391

#### 91 Acute Endocarditis

**91a, b Acute or subacute bacterial endocarditis**
- Bacterial, infective, ‘malignant’ purulent, septic suppurative ulcerative or vegetative endocarditis (acute subacute or unqualified) endocarditis lenta
- Any term above—
  - Described as ‘non-rheumatic’ (no other cause) 3920 or 3930
  - Following (not due to) rheumatic heart disease 3921 or 3931
  - Following congenital heart disease 3922 or 3932
  - With a specified cause other than rheumatism or without statement as to cause 3923 or 3933

---

* If associated with otitis media or synonym code to these numbers
† If rheumatism is mentioned see note under No 58
‡ If rheumatic origin is specified or if rheumatism was present at the time see note under No 58a.
§ When described as subacute code to these numbers
91c Other acute and subacute endocarditis

Includes the following when specified as acute or subacute
(but if rheumatic origin is specified or if rheumatism was
present at the time see note under No 58a b c)
Aortic endocarditis carditis endocarditis endomyo-
carditis endopericarditis mitral endocarditis myo-
endocarditis perendocarditis

92 Chronic Affections of the Valves and Endocardium

92a Aortic valvular disease (without mitral disease)

Aortic disease, aortic endocarditis (not acute or subacute)
aortic heart disease aortic incompetence, aortic in-
sufficiency aortic obstruction aortic regurgitation
aortic stenosis chronic aortic endocarditis Corrigan's
disease, double aortic disease

Any term above†—
Described as sclerotic or degenerative 401
Described as non-rheumatic (no other cause) 4110
With other specified cause including rheumatism* or
without statement as to cause 4111
Atheroma of aortic valve† sclerosis of aortic valve† 401

92b 1 Mitral valve disease

Chronic mitral endocarditis double mitral disease, mitral
disease mitral endocarditis (not acute or subacute) mitral
incompetence mitral insufficiency mitral regurgitation
mitral and tricuspid disease

Any term above*—
Described as rheumatic or due to rheumatism 382
Described as sclerotic or degenerative 400
Described as non-rheumatic (no other cause) 4100
With other specified cause or without statement as to
cause 4101
Mitral obstruction* mitral stenosis* 381
Atheroma of mitral valve* fibroid disease of mitral valve* 400

92b 2 Other valvular diseases included under 92b (including sequelae
of rheumatic fever) 383

Includes chronic rheumatic endocarditis and any condition
in 92c if described as rheumatic also tricuspid insufficiency
obstruction regurgitation stenosis or valvular disease. If
acute rheumatism was present at the time see note under
No 58a b c

92c Unspecified valvular lesions or endocarditis

Aneurysm of valve of heart chronic† endocarditis
chronic† endomyocarditis chronic† endopericarditis
chronic ulcerative endocarditis chronic vegetative endo-
carditis rupture of valve of heart valvular disease
endocarditis incompetence insufficiency obstruction re-
gurgitation or stenosis

* If acute rheumatism was present at the time see note under No 58a b c
† If associated with mitral disease see No 92b 1
‡ Or not qualified as acute or chronic
### Diseases of the Myocardium

**93a Acute myocarditis**
- Acute myocarditis, acute interstitial myocarditis, septic myocarditis, toxic myocarditis
- Any term above—
  - Described as 'non-rheumatic' (no other cause)
  - With specified non-rheumatic cause or without statement as to cause

**93b Chronic myocarditis specified as rheumatic**
- Includes any condition in 93c and 93d if described as rheumatic
- If acute rheumatism was present at the time see note under No 58a, b, c

**93c Myocardial degeneration, infarction, sclerosis and other chronic myocarditis**
- Myocardial infarction (without mention of coronary disease)
- Aneurysm of heart, arteriosclerotic heart disease, atheroma of heart, atrophy of heart, calcareous degeneration or calcification of heart, cardiac fibrosis insufficiency or ossification
- Carditis chronic interstitial myocarditis
- Chronic myocarditis degeneration of heart or myocardium
- Degenerative myocarditis, fibroid heart disease or myocarditis, mural or muscular degeneration of heart, myocardial degeneration or sclerosis, pigmentary degeneration of heart, pulsum alternans, rupture of heart, senile heart disease, senile myocarditis
- Heart block, Stokes-Adams disease

**93d Myocarditis not distinguished as acute or chronic**
- Includes myocardial disease (unspecified) myocardial insufficiency and myocarditis (unqualified) but if rheumatism is mentioned see 93b or if arteriosclerosis or hypertension see 93c

### Diseases of the Coronary Arteries Angina Pectoris

**94a Diseases of the coronary arteries**
- Aneurysm of coronary artery, cardiac thrombosis, coronary arteriosclerosis, atheroma arteriosclerosis, embolism occlusion, sclerosis or thrombosis, embolism of heart, rupture of coronary artery
- Any term above—
  - With mention of myocardial infarction or acute myocardial degeneration

---

* If described as rheumatic see 92b
† If rheumatic origin is specified or if rheumatism was present at the time see note under No 58a, b, c
‡ Includes any of the named conditions (and also those in 93d) when described as due to or associated with arteriosclerosis, arterial hypertension or their synonyms but excludes any of the conditions with mention of coronary disease or angina pectoris
§ Includes any of these conditions when described as due to or associated with arteriosclerosis, arterial hypertension or their synonyms
With mention of other or unspecified myocardial degeneration

Without mention of myocardial degeneration or of angina pectoris

With mention of angina pectoris but not of myocardial degeneration

4031

4032

4033

94b Angina pectoris without mention of coronary disease

Angina pectoris cardiac angina, stenocardia vasomotor angina

Any term above—

With mention of myocardial degeneration (any condition in 93c, d) but not of coronary disease

Without mention of either

4034

4035

95 Other Diseases of the Heart

95a Functional heart disease (without mention of organic lesion)

Paroxysmal tachycardia

Extra systole

Arrhythmia cordis auricular fibrillation or flutter bradycardia cardiac fibrillation functional disease of heart irregular action of heart ventricular fibrillation

414

415

416

95b Heart disease specified as rheumatic but otherwise ill-defined

Includes rheumatic heart disease rheumatism of heart If acute rheumatism was present at the time see note under No 58a b c

385

95c Other diseases included under 95

Congestive heart failure (cause unstated)

Cardiac asthma decompensation, dilatation dropsy or hypertrophy cardiac disease enlargement of heart heart disease morbus cordis organic heart disease ventricular dilatation

417

418

96 Aneurysm (except of Heart and Aorta)

Includes arteriovenous aneurysm, cirrhotic aneurysm milary aneurysm varicose aneurysm

422

97 Arteriosclerosis (excluding Coronary or Renal Sclerosis or Cerebral Haemorrhage)

Aortic degeneration arterial degeneration arteriosclerosis arteriovascular degeneration atheroma of arteries atheromatosis atheromatous degeneration atherosclerosis calcareous degeneration of arteries cerebral arteriosclerosis or atheroma cerebro-vascular degeneration or sclerosis endarteritis deformans general arteriosclerosis arteritis or atheroma senile arteritis endarteritis or vascular degeneration vascular degeneration or sclerosis

Any term above—

With mention of high blood pressure

Without mention of high blood pressure

406

423

* e any condition in 93c or 93d

† See corresponding note to 94a

‡ If associated with intracranial lesion of vascular origin see 83 with myocardial degeneration (but not myocardial failure) see 93c with coronary disease or angina pectoris see 94 with nephritis see 131b
### TABULAR LIST WITH M R C CODE NUMBERS

**98 Gangrene**

- Cancrum pudendi, gangrene, mortification or phagedaena (described as dry, moist, senile or unqualified) not of known infective cause nor diabetic nor of lung mouth, appendix, gall bladder, hernia, intestine, omentum, tonsil, umbilicus (infants under 1 year) gangrenous cellulitis or dermatitis 424
- Cancrum oris, gangrenous stomatitis, noma 476

**99 Other Diseases of the Arteries**

- Aortitis (unqualified) 043
- Aortitis (described as non-syphilitic) 420
- Dilatation of artery 422
- Arteritis deformans, intermittent claudication 423
- Embolism (site unstated) embolism of aorta, embolism of mesenteric artery, septic embolism, thrombosis (unqualified) 425
- Perarteritis, polyarteritis nodosa 4260
- Arteritis, arteritis obliterans, cerebral arteritis, cerebral endarteritis, endarteritis obliterans, septic endarteritis 4262
- Raynaud's disease 4271
- Erythrocytosis 4273
- Buerger's disease, thromboangiitis obliterans 4274
- Rupture of artery 4276

**100 Diseases of the Veins**

**100a Varices**

- Aneurysmal varix, varicose phlebitis, varicose veins, varix—all of lower limb 430
- Haemorrhoids, piles 431
- Varicocele 432
- Aneurysmal varix, varicose phlebitis, varicose veins, varix—all of other or unstated site 433
- Varicose ulcer 6850

**100b Other diseases of the veins**

- Endophlebitis, phlebitis, septic or suppurative phlebitis, thrombophlebitis, venous embolism or thrombosis
- Any term above 3040
- Of lateral sinus 3041
- Of cavernous sinus 3042
- Any term above (except venous embolism) of lower limb, saphenous thrombosis, portal thrombosis 434
- Any term above (except venous embolism) of other or unstated site 435
- Thrombophlebitis migrans 436
- Venous embolism, not of intracranial venous sinus 437
- Air embolism 884

**101 Diseases of the Lymphatic System**

- Abscess of unstated origin of axilla, groin or lymphatic glands, adenitis, cervical adenitis, lymphadenitis, septic adenitis 284
- Lymphangitis 285
- Chylous ascites, lymphangionectasis 286

**102 High Blood Pressure (Idiopathic)**

- Arterial hypertension, essential hypertension, high blood pressure, hyperplesia, hyperpess, primary hypertension, vascular hypertension 407*
- Malignant hypertension 408

---

* If associated with cerebral haemorrhage see 83 with myocardial degeneration see 93c with coronary disease or angina pectoris see 94 with atherosclerosis see 97 with nephritis see 131b
103 Other Diseases of the Circulatory System

Telangiectasis 428
Arterial hypotension haemorrhage (internal, intra-abdominal nasal, peritoneal, subcutaneous or of unstated site) with unknown origin hypoplasia rupture of bloodvessel (not intracranial) 429
Epistaxis of unknown cause 7630

VIII Diseases of the Respiratory System

104 Diseases of the Nasal Fossae and Annexa**

Acute nasal catarrh acute rhinitis coryza 072
Nasal catarrh not specified as acute rhinitis (atrophic fibrinous hypertrophic or unqualified) not stated to be acute 440**
Abscess empyema or suppuration of antrum of Highmore of ethmoidal sinus of frontal sinus of maxillary sinus (or antrum) or of sphenoidal sinus antral disease ethmoiditis pansinusitis sinusitis sphenoiditis 441**
Caries of nose deviation of nasal septum necrosis of ethmoid bone necrosis of nose rhinolith 442**

105 Diseases of the Larynx**

Angioneurotic oedema of larynx 2121
Catarrh of larynx catarrhal laryngitis croup (non-diphtheretic) laryngitis oedematous pneumococcal, septic streptococcal or suppurrative laryngitis 443**
Laryngeal spasm, laryngismus stridulus, necrosis of larynx obstruction of larynx, oedema glottidis oedema of larynx pachyderma of larynx paralysis of glottis larynx or vocal cords perchondritis of larynx, spasm of glottis spasmodic croup stenosis of larynx ulceration of larynx 444**

106 Bronchitis**

106a Acute bronchitis

Acute tracheitis 445**
Acute or subacute bronchial catarrh acute or subacute bronchitis acute or subacute fibrinous bronchitis acute pneumococcal bronchitis acute purulent bronchitis acute septic bronchitis croupous fibrinous or supfocative bronchitis 446**

106b Chronic bronchitis

Catarrhal tracheitis 445**
Bronchorrhoea chronic bronchial catarrh foetid purulent or putrid bronchitis semile bronchitis Without mention of emphysema 447**
With emphysema 448**
Bronchectasis, broncholectasis 458

106c. Bronchitis not distinguished as acute or chronic

Tracheitis (unqualified) tracheobronchitis 445**
Bronchial catarrh or effusion bronchitis (unqualified) catarrhal or cardiac bronchitis all without mention of emphysema 447**
Bronchial catarrh or effusion with emphysema bronchitis with emphysema catarrhal or cardiac bronchitis with emphysematous bronchitis 448**

** If of occupational origin see No. 114b
107 Bronchopneumonia

- Aspiration pneumonia, deglutition pneumonia, inhalation (not lipoid) pneumonia 4510
- Lipoid-inhalation pneumonia 4511
- Capillary bronchitis, capillary pneumonia 4512
- Bronchial pneumonia bronchiolitis, bronchopneumonia, catarrhal pneumonia, lobular pneumonia, secondary pneumonia (cause unstated), septic bronchopneumonia 4513
- Primary atypical pneumonia virus pneumonia 4514

108 Lobar Pneumonia

- Includes apex, apical, basal basic bilateral central, creeping croupous double epidemic fibrinous lobar, massive, migratory pleuro-pneumococcal, primary and terminal pneumonia

109 Pneumonia (unspecified)

- Includes active or acute congestion of lung haemorrhagic pneumonia, latent pneumonia, pneumonia (unqualified), septic pneumonia, unresolved pneumonia

110 Pleursy

110a Emphyema

- Includes abscess of pleura, abscess of thorax, empyema (all forms except tuberculous), fibropurulent pleurisy pneumoppyothorax, purulent pleurisy, pyothorax septic, seropurulent or suppurative pleurisy

110b Other or unspecified forms of pleurisy

- Encysted or exudative pleurisy, haemopneumothorax or haemothorax, not malignant traumatic or tuberculous hydropneumothorax, hydrothorax, pleural effusion pleurisy with effusion pneumococcal pleurisy serofibrinous pleurisy, streptococcal pleurisy, thoracic effusion
- Adhesion of lung or pleura, diaphragmatic pleurisy, dry or fibrinous pleurisy, interlobar pleurisy, pleuritic adhesions pleurisy (unqualified), thickening of pleura 4540

111 Congestion, Oedema, Haemorrhagic Infarction and Thrombosis of the Lungs

111a Haemorrhagic infarction of lung

- Embolic pneumonia, embolism of lung pulmonary embolism
- Infarction of lung (haemorrhagic or unqualified) pulmonary apoplexy, infarct or thrombosis

111b Acute oedema of lung

- Includes acute pulmonary oedema suffocative catarrh

111c Chronic or unspecified congestion of lung

- Includes chronic pulmonary oedema, congestion of lung (not acute or active), engorgement or hyperaemia of lung, hypostatic bronchopneumonia, congestion of lung or pneumonia, oedema of lung, passive congestion of lung, passive pneumonia
112 Asthma**
   Hay asthma hay fever
   Asthma asthmatic bronchitis bronchial or bronchitic
   asthma catarrhal asthma spasmodic asthma

113 Pulmonary Emphysema**
   Includes atrophic hypertrophic and vesicular emphysema and
   excludes all forms of emphysema with bronchitis

114 Other Diseases of the Respiratory System
114a Silicosis and other occupational pneumonoses†
   Calciosis* chalcosis* confluent fibrosis of lung* dust
   reticulation* ganister disease* grinders asthma
   grinders lung grinders phthisis lithosis* massive
   fibrosis of lung* millstone makers asthma millstone
   makers lung millstone makers phthisis, miners asthma*
   miners lung* miners phthisis* potters asthma
   potters lung potters phthisis sandblasters lung
   sandblasters phthisis silicotic fibrosis* stonemasons
   asthma, stonemasons lung stonemasons phthisis—any
   of these not in coal workers
   Anthracosis anthracosilicosis colliers asthma colliers
   lung colliers phthisis any condition marked * above
   or below if in a coal worker (past or present employment)
   Asbestosis
   Byssinosis
   Pneumoconiosis (unqualified)*, pneumonoconiosis (un-
   qualified)* pneumosiderosis* siderosis*

114b Other occupational respiratory disease
   Includes conditions in Nos 104-106 112 113 114e2
   when described as occupational but not if associated
   with respiratory tuberculosis (see 13a)

114c Gangrene of lung
   Includes gangrenous or necrotic pneumonia pulmonary
   gangrene or necrosis

114d Abscess of lung
   Includes abscess of mediastinum

114e 1 Chronic interstitial pneumonia not indicated as occupational
   Includes the following when not specified as occupational—
   Atrophic fibrosis of lung chronic heptatisation of lung
   chronic inflammation of lung chronic interstitial pneu-
   monia chronic pleuro pneumonia chronic pneumonia
   cirrhotic pneumonia fibroid disease of lung fibroid
   induration of lung fibroid pneumonia fibrosis of lung
   induration of lung interstitial pneumonia

114e 2 Other diseases included under 114e**
   Stenosis of bronchi stenosis of trachea ulcer of bronchi
   ulcer of trachea
   Spontaneous pneumothorax
   Atelectasis or massive pulmonary collapse (ages 1 and over)
   Collapse of lungs (not massive) ages 1 and over
   Hernia of lung mediastinitis

** If of occupational origin see No 114b
† When associated with respiratory tuberculosis (any condition in 13b) or described as
tuberculous or as silico tuberculosis see No 13a for the code number
### IX. Diseases of the Digestive System

#### 115 Diseases of the Buccal Cavity and Annexa and of the Pharynx and Tonsils

**115a Diseases of the teeth and gums**
- Alveolar abscess, alveolodental periostitis, dental abscess, dental caries, dental periostitis, dental sepsis, periodontitis
- Gingivitis
- Oral sepsis, pyorrhea, pyorrhea alveolaris
- Impacted teeth, unerupted teeth
- Haemorrhage of gum
- Buccal sepsis, septic mouth, septic stomatitis, stomatitis (unqualified)
- Ulceration of mouth, ulcerative stomatitis
- Xerostomia

**115b Septic sore throat**
- Gangrenous infective phlegmonous septic staphylococcal streptococcal supplicative or ulcerative nasopharyngitis or pharyngitis naso-pharyngeal infection or ulceration pharyngeal infection or ulceration septic angina, septic sore throat, septic throat
- Gangrenous infective phlegmonous septic staphylococcal streptococcal supplicative or ulcerative tonsillitis

**115c Other diseases of the pharynx and tonsils**
- Acute nasopharyngitis
- Nasopharyngeal catarrh, nasopharyngitis (not acute)
- Adenoids, adenoid vegetations, enlargement of tonsil, enucleation of tonsils, tonsillectomy
- Acute pharyngitis, pharyngitis (unqualified) sore throat
- Acute follicular or pneumococcal tonsillitis, tonsillitis (unqualified)
- Abscess of tonsil, peritonsillar abscess, cellulitis, quinsy
- Abscess of pharynx, angina fauca, angina Ludovici, cellulitis of pharynx, faucitis, granular pharyngitis
- Ludwig's disease, nasopharyngeal abscess, oedema of pharynx, paralysia of pharynx, post-pharyngeal abscess, retropharyngeal abscess
- Pharyngeal diverticulum or pouch

**115d Other diseases included under 115**
- Acute glossitis, chronic glossitis, leukoplakia
- Abscess of parotid, abscess of salivary gland, abscess of submaxillary gland, Mikulicz's disease, ranula sublingual, abscess, parotitis, or parotitis (not mumps)
- Salivary fistula, submaxillary abscess, submaxillary calculus
- Abscess of palate, paralysis of soft palate

#### 116 Diseases of the Oesophagus
- Membranous oesophagitis, oesophagus
- Peptic ulcer of oesophagus, ulcer of oesophagus
- Achalasia of cardia
- Obstruction of oesophagus, oesophageal haemorrhage, stenosis or stricture of oesophagus
- Cardiopasm, spasm of oesophagus
- Diverticulum of oesophagus, pouch of oesophagus
- Dysphagia
Classification of Diseases and Injuries

117 Ulcer of the Stomach or Duodenum

117a Ulcer of the stomach

Gastric erosion, gastric ulcer round ulcer ulcer of pylorus, ulcerative gastritis, ulcus ventriculi
Any term above

With mention of perforation 4910
With mention of haemorrhage 4911
Without mention of either 4912
Gastro-duodenal ulcer peptic ulcer 493
Gastro-intestinal gastro-jejunal or gastro-jejunocolic ulcer 494
Hour glass contraction of stomach hour glass stomach 495

117b Ulcer of the duodenum

Duodenal ulcer ulcer of duodenum
With mention of perforation 4920
With mention of haemorrhage 4921
Without mention of either 4922

118 Other Diseases of the Stomach

118 1 Inflammation of the stomach

Acute gastritis acute gastro hepatitis 4900
Atrophic gastritis catarrh of stomach catarrhal gastritis chronic gastritis, gastric catarrh 4901
Phlegmonous gastritis 4902
Gastritis or gastro-hepatitis, not specified as acute or chronic 4903

118 2 Other diseases included under 118

Gastric atrophy 4901
Gastric haemorrhage gastrotaxis 4911
Hypertrophic stenosis of pylorus (age 1 and over) obstruction of pylorus pyloric constriction stenosis of pylorus stricture of pylorus 496
Acute dilatation or acute distension of stomach 497
Dilatation or distention of stomach (not acute) gastrectasis gastric pouch gastropiosis gastro-colic or gastro-jejunocolic fistula 499
Pylorospasm (age 1 and over) 5110
Hairball in stomach 5111
Hyperemesis or pernicious or persistent vomiting not of pregnancy 5112
Achlorhydra achyia gastrica dyspepsia (age 2 and over) gastralgia hyperchlorhydra hypochlorhydra indigestion (age 2 and over) 5113
Vomiting of unknown cause (age 2 and over) 7642
Haematemesis 7646

119 120 Enteritis and Diarrhoea

All terms below if attributed to typed salmonella infections 0122
Duodenitis gastro-duodenitis 4904
Jejunal ulcer 494
Bacillary enteritis cholera infantum cholera nostras diarrhoea (ages under 1) diarrhoea due to food dyspepsia (age under 2) enteric catarrh enteritis enterotoxitis epidemic diarrhoea enteritis or gastro-enteritis gastritis with colitis or enteritis gastro-colitis gastro-enteric catarrh gastro-enteritis gastro-intestinal catarrh infection or irritation green diarrhoea haemorrhagic enteritis ileitis infantile diarrhoea or enteritis infective
diarrhoea, enteritis or gastro-enteritis, inflammation of intestine, intestinal catarrh or irritation, intestinal dyspepsia or indigestion (age under 2), jejunitis, enteric diarrhoea, membranous enteritis, mucous enteritis, septic diarrhoea, enteritis or gastro-enteritis, streptococcal enteritis, summer diarrhoea, thermic diarrhoea, toxic gastro-enteritis, vomiting of unknown origin at ages under 2, zymotic diarrhoea, enteritis or gastro-enteritis 500
Regional ileitis 501
Colitis gravis ulcerative, colitis ulcerative, enterocolitis ulcerative ileo-colitis 502
Colitis infective, colitis, inflammation of colon, membranous colitis septica, colitis, sigmoiditis 503
Intestinal indigestion (ages 2 and over), perforating ulcer of intestine, stercoral ulcer, ulcer of intestine, ulcerative enteritis 509
Mucocomembranous colitis 5121
Diarrhoea of unknown cause (age 1 and over) 7655

121 *Appendicitis*
Abscess of appendix, abscess of iliac fossa (cause unknown), appendicitis with abscess, appendicular abscess pericaecal abscess, pentyphritis with abscess, post-caecal abscess 5070
Appendicitis with gangrene, gangrene of appendix, pentyphritis or typhritis with gangrene 5071
Appendicitis with perforation, pentyphritis with perforation, rupture of appendix, typhritis with perforation 5072
Appendicitis, inflammation of appendix or caecum, pentyphritis or typhritis (acute or unstated without mention of abscess, gangrene or perforation) 5073
Appendicular colic 508

122 *Herna*  
122a *Herna*  
Ingual hernia (direct double indirect, oblique, Richter's scrotal or unqualified), or interstitial hernia, without mention of obstruction or strangulation 5200
Ingual hernia (any variety above), with obstruction or strangulation or described as gangrenous incarcerated or irreducible 5201
Femoral hernia without mention of obstruction or strangulation 5210
Femoral hernia with obstruction or strangulation or described as gangrenous incarcerated or irreducible 5211
Umbilical hernia without mention of obstruction or strangulation 5220
Umbilical hernia with obstruction or strangulation or described as gangrenous incarcerated or irreducible 5221
Inguinal hernia 523
Diaphragmatic hernia 524
Epigastric hernia, hernia of appendix, hernia of intestine (unspecified as to position), hernia of spleen or stomach (not diaphragmatic), hernia (unspecified as to organ affected), internal hernia, intra-abdominal hernia, lumbar hernia, obturator hernia, omental hernia, pudendal hernia, retroperitoneal hernia, Richter's hernia (unqualified), sciatic hernia, ventral hernia 525

122b 1 *Intussusception*  
Includes invagination of intestine
CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES AND INJURIES

122b 2 Paralytic ileus without stated cause
Includes paralysis of colon or intestine (cause unknown)

122b 3 Other or unspecified forms of intestinal obstruction
Volvulus
Adhesion of intestine ileus intestinal knot or obstruction
obstruction by band occlusion of intestine
peritoneal adhesion stenosis of intestine strangulation
of intestine structure of intestine twist of bowel

123 Other Diseases of the Intestines
123a Diverticulis
Diverticulosis intestinal diverticulum
Diverticulitis pericolitis persigmoiditis vesico-colic
fistula
Diverticulum of appendix

123b Other diseases included under 123
Krohn’s disease
Abscess of colon or intestine colic, dilatation of colon
enterolith enteroptosis faecal abscess or fistula
gangrene of intestine gastro-intestinal toxaemia haemorrhage of intestine infantile colic intestinal auto-
intoxication colic or toxaemia perforation of intestine
(cause unknown) visceroptosis
Enterospasm, spastic colon
Mucous colic mucous colitis
Atony of colon or intestine constipation
Dyschezia
Spasmodic proctalgia
Faecal impaction or obstruction faecoliths, intestinal
concretion stercoliths
Eventration of diaphragm
Proctitus periproctitis
Procedentia recti prolapse of anus or rectum
Anal fistula fistula-in-ano perianal abscess
Anal fissure fissure of anus
Abscess of rectum ischio-rectal abscess or fistula peri-
rectal abscess or cellulitis
Fistula of rectum haemorrhage from rectum stenosis of
rectum stricture of anus or rectum ulceration of anus
or rectum
Rectocele
Recto-vaginal fistula

124 Cirrhosis of the Liver
Includes alcoholic cirrhosis or hepatitis atrophic cirrhosis of
liver biliary cirrhosis capsular cirrhosis of liver chronic
hepatitis or inflammation of liver chronic interstitial hepatitis
cirrhosis of liver fibroid liver, Hanot’s disease hepatic ascites
cirrhosis or dropsy hobnail liver hypertrophic cirrhosis of liver
indurated liver interstitial hepatitis multilobular or unilobular
cirrhosis portal cirrhosis

125 Other Diseases of the Liver
125a Acute yellow atrophy (not associated with pregnancy)*
Cloudy swelling of the liver toxic hepatitis or hepatitis
Acute or subacute atrophy of liver acute or subacute
hepatic toxaemia acute or subacute necrosis of liver

* If associated with pregnancy or childbearing see 144c 148c for code number
acute or subacute parenchymatous degeneration of liver, acute or subacute yellow atrophy, atrophy of liver icterus gravis malignant icterus or jaundice necrosis of liver, toxic cirrhosis

125b Other diseases included under 125
Amoebic dysentery or tropical abscess of liver
Toxic jaundice hepatitis (unqualified), inflammation of liver (unqualified)
Epidemic jaundice
Acute or subacute infective jaundice
Acute or subacute hepatitis or inflammation of the liver
Acute or subacute perihepatitis, cholangitis congestion of liver, diffuse hepatitis diffuse suppurative hepatitis, hepatic abscess hepatic congestion hepatoptosis hepato-pulmonary abscess pericarditic pseudocirrhosis perihepatitis portal obstruction or pyaemia, pyelophlebitis suppurative hepatitis
Fibrocystic disease of liver
Enlargement of liver hypertrophy of liver
Chronic icterus icterus or jaundice (unqualified)

126 Biliary Calculus
Biliary colic calculus of gallbladder cholelithiasis gallstone colic gallstones hepatic calculus colic or lithiasis
Biliary fistula biliary obstruction (cause unstated) cholecolic fistula

127 Other Diseases of the Gall Bladder and Bile Ducts
127a Cholecystitis without record of biliary calculus
Includes the following without mention of gallstones†
Abscess of gall bladder, anechocholcystitis, anechocholitis catarrhal cholangitis, catarrhal cholecystitis cholangitis empyema of gall bladder, infective cholangitis or cholecystitis inflammation of gall bladder suppuration of gall bladder supplicative cholangitis or cholecystitis

127b Other diseases included under 127
Catarrhal jaundice not described as epidemic
Gangrene of gall bladder (without gallstones)
Enlarged gall bladder obstruction of common bile duct obstructive icterus or jaundice (cause unstated) stricture of common bile duct torsion of gall bladder

128 Diseases of the Pancreas (other than Diabetes)
Acute or haemorrhagic pancreatitis necrosis of pancreas
Cirrhosis of pancreas fibrosis of pancreas inflammation of pancreas pancreatitis (not haemorrhagic)
Calcus of pancreas
Pancreatic cyst peri-pancreatic cyst
Abscess of pancreas pancreatic dwarfism suppuration of pancreas

* If associated with pregnancy or childbearing see 144c 148c for code number
† If associated with gallstones see 126 for primary code number
122 CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES AND INJURIES

129 Peritonitis without stated cause*

Abscess of peritoneum acute peritonitis diffuse peritonitis
gangrene of omentum general peritonitis, idiopathic peritonitis,
mesenteritis omentitis pelvic peritonitis (males) perforative
peritonitis pericolic abscess peritonitis (unqualified) pneu-
ococcal peritonitis, primary purulent septic, sero-fibrous or
simple peritonitis streptococcal peritonitis sub-diaphragmatic
abscess sub-hepatic abscess sub-phrenic abscess, peritonitis or
pyopneumothorax suppurrative peritonitis
Adhesive peritonitis peritonitis with adhesions
Chronic peritoneal effusion peritonitis with effusion, poly-
orrhombenitis, polyserositis

536*
537*
538*

X Diseases of the Urinary and Genital Systems
(not venereal or connected with pregnancy or the puerperium)

130 Acute Nephritis

Acute Bright's disease acute diffuse nephritis acute glomerular
nephritis post-infectious nephritis
Acute focal nephritis acute haemorrhagic nephritis haemor-
hagic nephritis syn-infectious nephritis
Acute albuminuria acute catarrhal nephritis acute desquama-
tive nephritis acute epithelial nephritis acute exudative
nephritis acute inflammation of kidney acute interstitial neph-
ritis acute nephritis (unqualified) acute parenchymatous nep-
hrritis acute renal disease acute renal dropsy acute tubal or
tubular nephritis desquamative nephritis nephritis (unqualified)
or any condition in 132 at ages under 10 years
Subacute (any condition prefixed above by acute) glomerular
nephritis (not described as acute)

131 Chronic Nephritis

131a Secondary to acute nephritis

Includes chronic albuminuria (cause unstated) chronic
catarrhal epithelial or haemorrhagic nephritis chronic
nephritis with oedema, chronic parenchymatous nep-
hratitis, chronic renal dropsy, chronic tubal or tubular
nephritis large white kidney

131b Arteriosclerotic kidney

Chronic diffuse nephritis cirrhosis of kidney, cirrhotic
kidney contracted kidney degeneration of kidney
fibrosis of kidney gouty kidney or nephritis granular
kidney or nephritis hypertrophic interstitial nephritis,
interstitial nephritis renal asthma renal cirrhosis
renal dwarfism infantilism or insufficiency renal
sclerosis small white kidney
All terms above without mention of arteriosclerosis or
high blood pressure
All terms above with mention of arteriosclerosis or high
blood pressure arteriosclerotic nephritis, cardio-nep-
hritis cardio-renal disease or sclerosis cardio-vasculo-
renal disease chronic interstitial nephritis diffuse
interstitial nephritis nephritis with arteriosclerosis

560·
5601
5602
561
561
562
563

* Or if of stated cause use these numbers for secondary coding
131c Chronic nephritis not otherwise specified
Includes chronic Bright's disease, chronic kidney disease with uraemia, chronic nephritis (unqualified), chronic nephritis without mention of oedema, chronic renal disease

132 Nephritis not stated to be acute or chronic (over 10 years of age)*
Inflammation of kidney
Hydaemorrhagic nephritis, nephritis with oedema, nephrotic nephritis
Azotaemic nephritis, nephritis with uraemia, uraemia uraemic coma, uraemic convulsions
Albuminuria (except orthostatic) latent nephritis
Bright's disease catarrhal nephritis diffuse nephritis epithelial nephritis exudative nephritis, nephritis (unqualified), parenchymatous nephritis renal disease (undefined), tubal or tubular nephritis

133 Other Diseases of the Kidney and Ureters
133a Pyelitis pyelonephritis pyelocystitis
Ascending nephritis bacillus coli urinary infection, consecutive nephritis, disseminated suppurative nephritis, infective nephritis (not defined) purulent nephritis, pyelocystitis, pyonephritis septic kidney or nephritis suppurative nephritis or pyelitis
Pyonephrosis
Peri-nephric or peri-nephritic abscess peri-nephritis, peri-renal abscess
Renal abscess

133b Other diseases included under 133
Haemoglobinuria, methaemoglobinuria, paroxysmal haemoglobinuria
Nephrosis
Bacillura ureteritis
Hydro-nephrosis
Floating kidney haemorrhage of kidney (cause unknown) infarct of kidney, movable kidney, nephroptosis, oxaluria renal congestion stenosis of ureter twisted kidney
Anuria or suppression of urine of unknown cause (age 1 month and over)
Haematuria of unknown origin

134 Calculus of the Urinary Passages
134a Calculus of kidneys and ureters
Includes calculus anuria calculus nephritis calculus pyelitis pyelo nephritis or pyonephrosis calculus of pelvis of kidney nephritic calculus nephrolithiasis renal calculus renal colic, stone in kidney

134b Calculus of the bladder
Includes calculus of urethra stone in bladder vesical calculus

134c Calculus of unstated site
Includes urinary calculus (not further defined)

*Note — Conditions in the first four groups are to be coded to the numbers shown at any age conditions in the last group at ages under 10 are to be coded as though the word acute was prefixed
135 **Diseases of the Bladder**

135a **Cystitis**
Includes bacillary cystitis catarrh of bladder haemorrhagic, purulent or suppurative cystitis vesical catarrh.

135b **Other diseases of the bladder**
- Enuresis (without organic cause)
- Diverticulum of bladder
- Cervico-vesical fistula fistula of bladder intestino-vesical fistula recto-vesical fistula utero-vesical fistula vesico-perineal fistula vesico-urethral fistula
- Atony of bladder haemorrhage from bladder hernia of bladder (male) prolapse of bladder (male) rupture of bladder ulceration of bladder vesical haemorrhage hernia (male) incontinence of bladder
- Cystocele hernia of bladder (female) prolapse of bladder (female) vesical hernia (female)
- Retention of urine
- Incontinence of urine
- Pyuria

136 **Diseases of the Urethra Urinary Abscess etc.**

136a **Structure of the urethra**
- Structure of urethra (unqualified) structure (unqualified)
- Structure of urethra (non-gonococcal) structure (non-gonococcal)

136b **Other diseases of the urethra etc**
- Fistula of penneum recto-urethral fistula urethral fistula urethro-rectal fistula urethro-vaginal fistula
- Caruncle of urethra
- Extravasation of urine infiltration of urine perineal abscess peri-urethral abscess rupture of urethra or urinary abscess not due to causes assignable elsewhere ulcer of urethra urethritis (non-venereal)

137 **Diseases of the Prostate**

137a **Hypertrophy of prostate**
Includes adenoma of prostate enlargement of prostate fibro-adenoma fibroma or myoadenoma of prostate prostatic obstruction (no other cause stated)

137b **Other diseases included in 137**
- Inflammation of prostate prostatitis
- Abscess of prostate
- Calculus of prostate haemorrhage of prostate

138 **Diseases of Other Male Genital Organs**
- Encysted hydrocele hydrocele hydrocele of spermatic cord
- Haematocoele (male)
- Spermatocele
- Abscess of testicle epididymitis orchitis supplicative orchitis—all not due to syphilis gonorrhoea mumps or tuberculosis
- Torsion of spermatic cord torsion of testicle
- Circumcision (not ritual) paraphimosis phimosis
- Abscess of tunica vaginalis abscess of vesiculae seminales hernia of testis supplicative vesiculitis
- Cellulitis of penis cellulitis of scrotum
TABULAR LIST WITH M.R.C. CODE NUMBERS

139 Diseases of the Female Genital Organs

139a 1 2 Diseases of the ovaries and Fallopian tubes

- Herma of ovary ovarian haemorrhage prolapse of ovary 604
- Abscess of ovary or Fallopian tube inflammation of ovary or Fallopian tube oophoritis ovaritis pyosalpinx salpingitis pyosalpinx salpingitis salpingo-oophoritis salpingo-ovaritis tubal abscess tubal infection tubo-ovarian abscess
- Any of these conditions described as acute 605*
- Any of these conditions, chronic or unqualified, hydro-salpinx 606*
- Haematosalpinx herma of Fallopian tube hydro-salpinx rupture of Fallopian tube (without pregnancy) torsion of Fallopian tube 607*

139a 3 Diseases of the parametra

Includes abscess of broad ligament abscess of Douglas' s pouch diffuse pelvic cellulitis parametric abscess parametritis pelvic abscess cellulitis haematocèle, inflammation or peritonitis perimetric abscess, perimetritis, peri-uterine abscess cellulitis or inflammation

139b Diseases of the uterus

- Cervical catarrh cervical metritis cervicitis endocervicitis, erosion of cervix uteri, erosion of uterus, inflammation of cervix uteri, leucorrhoea 610*
- Prolapse of uterus 6110*
- Procidentia uteri 6113*
- Genital prolapse (unspecified form) 6114*
- Anteflexion of uterus anteversion of uterus displacement of uterus, hernia of uterus, retroflexion of uterus retroversion of uterus 612*
- Chronic subinvolution chronic metritis 613*
- Amenorrhoea, retained menses suppression of menstruation 6140
- Dysmenorrhoea 6141
- Excessive menstruation or menorrhagia—described as post menopausal 6142
- Excessive menstruation or menorrhagia—not so described 6143
- Metropathia haemorrhagica 6144
- Haemorrhage from uterus haemorrhagic metritis, intruterine haemorrhage metrorrhagia metrorrhagia, uterine haemorrhage 6145
- Menopause 616
- Atresia of uterus endometritis haematometra metritis (not chronic), pyometra septic endometritis septic metritis sloughing of uterus, supplicative metritis 619*

139c Diseases of the breast

- Chronic mastitis mastitis (unqualified) 600*
- Abscess of breast abscess of nipple acute mastitis mammary abscess 601*
- Fat necrosis of breast 602
- Non-inflammatory condition of breast (not coded elsewhere) 603

* If due to tuberculosis or venereal disease or associated with pregnancy abortion child bearing or the puerperum the coding is not to these numbers—see the appropriate section
139d. Other diseases included under 139

Abscess of labium majus or minus abscess of vagina or vulva atresia of vagina cellulitis of vulva haemato-colpos inflammation of vulva kraurosis vulvae, leukoplakia vulvae leukoplakia of vagina prolapse of vagina sloughing of vagina ulceration of labum or vulva vaginal occlusion vaginismus vaginitis (non-venereal) vulvitis vulvo-vaginitis

Abscess of Bartholin's gland

XI Diseases of Pregnancy, Childbirth and the Puerperal State

140 Post-Abortion Infection

140a. Spontaneous therapeutic or of unspecified origin

Any form of infection of the genital tract shown in No 147 following abortion or miscarriage before 28 weeks gestation when spontaneous from any cause or unspecified whether spontaneous*

Described as incomplete with mention of pyelitis
Described as incomplete without mention of pyelitis
Not described as incomplete with mention of pyelitis
Not described as incomplete without mention of pyelitis

140b. Abortion induced for reasons other than therapeutic with sepsis

Any form of infection of the genital tract shown in No 147 following abortion so induced when—

Described as incomplete
Not so described

141 Abortion without Mention of Septic Conditions

141a. Spontaneous therapeutic or of unspecified origin with record of haemorrhage trauma or shock

Abortion with haemorrhage, laceration perforation or rupture of any pelvic organ abortion following accidental haemorrhage of pregnancy abortion following antepartum haemorrhage accidental abortion accidental haemorrhage following abortion inversion of uterus following abortion shock following abortion

Any term above when—

Spontaneous (or unspecified†) and described as incomplete
Spontaneous (or unspecified†) and not described as incomplete

141ab. Spontaneous therapeutic or of unspecified origin without record of haemorrhage trauma or shock

Abortion miscarriage premature birth (under 7 months gestation or unqualified) or premature confinement (under 7 months or unqualified) without mention of sepsis haemorrhage trauma or shock.

Any term above when—

Spontaneous (or unspecified†) and described as incomplete
Spontaneous (or unspecified†) and not described as incomplete

* When abortion was therapeutically induced for any cause (after admission to hospital) code to the cause requiring it, but use the above code numbers for classification of complications or if cause was not in the genital system, use 6442.

† When said to have been therapeutically induced see note under 140a for non-genital cause use 6422.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code Numbers</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6412</td>
<td>Incomplete abortion (unqualified as to type and cause)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6423</td>
<td>Complete abortion (unqualified as to type and cause)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6450</td>
<td>Missed abortion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6452</td>
<td>Retention of dead ovum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6410</td>
<td>141b Abortion (non-septic) induced for reasons other than therapeutic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any condition in 141aa or 141ab when</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Described as incomplete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Not so described</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>635</td>
<td>142 Ectopic Gestation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abdominal cornual extra-uterine interstitial intra-ligamentous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ovarian, tubal or tubo-uterine pregnancy (or gestation), ectopic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mole, ectopic pregnancy rupture of Fallopian tube due to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pregnancy, tubal abortion tubal mole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any term above—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With mention of haemorrhage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Without mention of haemorrhage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636</td>
<td>143 Haemorrhage of Pregnancy*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>621*</td>
<td>143a Placenta praevia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes low implantation of placenta (undelivered)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>malposition of placenta (undelivered), placenta praevia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(undelivered) unavoidable haemorrhage (undelivered)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622*</td>
<td>143b Premature separation of placenta and other accidental</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>haemorrhage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes accidental haemorrhage of unknown cause (undelivered)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>concealed haemorrhage detachment of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>placenta (undelivered), placenta ablato or abruptio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(undelivered), premature separation of placenta (undelivered)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>622*</td>
<td>143c Other and unspecified haemorrhage of pregnancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes antepartum haemorrhage of unknown cause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(undelivered) haemorrhage of pregnancy (unqualified cause unstated and undelivered)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>626†</td>
<td>144 Toxaemias of Pregnancy†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>623†</td>
<td>144a Eclampsia of pregnancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes antepartum eclampsia convulsions of pregnancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eclampsia (unqualified at ages 15-45) eclampsia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gravidarum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>624†</td>
<td>144b Albuminuria and nephritis of pregnancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Albuminuria nephritic toxæmia nephritis or uræa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of or due to pregnancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625†</td>
<td>144c Acute yellow atrophy of liver associated with pregnancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes icterus gravidarum, icterus gravis gravidarum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>any condition in 125a when described as of or due to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pregnancy in a woman undelivered</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* In classifying hospital in patients these code numbers do not apply if delivery or abortion had occurred before admission or if they followed at once as a consequence of the condition. In such cases see 141 or 146.

† In classifying hospital in patients these code numbers apply only if delivery or abortion had not occurred at the time of admission. The word undelivered does not exclude patients subsequently delivered in hospital or elsewhere.
Other diseases included under 144

Emesis gravidarum hyperemesis gravidarum hyperemesis of or due to pregnancy pernicious persistent or uncontrollable vomiting associated with pregnancy vomiting of or due to pregnancy

Chorea gravidarum neuritis of or due to pregnancy toxaemia of or due to pregnancy

Other Diseases and Accidents of Pregnancy*

Cyesrs multiple pregnancy pregnancy (unqualified)

Pyelitis of pregnancy

Displacement of pregnant uterus retroverted gravid uterus

Contracted pelvis (undelivered)

Hydramnios hydrops amnii

Hydatid mole hydatidiform mole vesicular mole

Lithopaedion

Gestational mania incarcerated gravid uterus missed labour (after 7 months gestation)

Carneous mole fleshy mole haemorrhagic mole molar pregnancy

Haemorrhage of Childbirth and the Puerperum

Placenta praevia (with childbirth)

Includes low implantation of placenta† malposition of placenta† placenta praevia† unavoidable haemorrhage†

Premature separation of placenta (with childbirth)

Includes accidental haemorrhage† detachment of placenta† placenta ablatio† placenta abruptio† premature separation of normally situated placenta†

Other haemorrhages of childbirth

Includes haemorrhage during childbirth or parturition intrapartum haemorrhage

Other haemorrhages after childbirth

Adherent placenta with haemorrhage retained membranes with haemorrhage retained placenta with haemorrhage Haemorrhage after labour post-partum haemorrhage puerperal anaemia with no other cause than haemorrhage specified puerperal haemorrhage

Infection during Childbirth and the Puerperum

General or local puerperal infections (with or without mention of pyelitis)

Includes any of the following conditions when described as puerperal or when associated with childbirth (not abortion) or the puerperum—

Puerperal pyrexia

Abscess of broad ligament cellulitis endometritis gas gangrene, infective endocarditis lymphangitis metritis metro-peritonitis metro-salpingitis parametritis para-uterine abscess pelvic abscess pelvic peritonitis perimetritis peritonitis peruterine cellulitis pyaemia pyelitis pyelo-nephritis salpingitis sapraemia sepsis septicaemia

* In classifying hospital in patients these code numbers apply only if delivery of abortion had not occurred at the time of admission. The word 'undelivered' does not exclude patients subsequently delivered in hospital or elsewhere.
† In the primary classification of hospital in patients these terms refer only to patients delivered before admission.
Also includes post-partum pyaemia post partum sepsis, post-partum septicaemia puerperal erysipelas puerperal fever puerperal infection by *Bact coli* Cl *welchii* pneumococcus staphylococcus, streptococcus or unspecified organism puerperal scarlet fever, puerperal septic (any condition so qualified except those in 147c) puerperal supplicative infection, puerperal tetanus

Any condition above with mention of pyelitis 671
Any condition above without mention of pyelitis 672

147c *Puerperal thrombophlebitis*
Includes phlegmasia alba dolens associated with childbirth, puerperal phlebitis, puerperal phlegmasia alba dolens, puerperal thrombosis puerperal venous thrombosis white leg associated with childbirth

147d *Puerperal embolism and sudden death*
Includes puerperal embolism puerperal pulmonary embolism, puerperal syncope, sudden death from cerebral haemorrhage, embolism or unstated cause following delivery

148 *Puerperal Toxaemias*

148a *Puerperal eclampsia*
Includes eclampsia of labour, eclampsia of puerperum post-partum eclampsia, puerperal convulsions, puerperal eclampsia

148b *Puerperal albuminuria and nephritis*
Includes post-puerperal nephritis, puerperal nephritic toxaemia, puerperal pre-eclampsia, puerperal pre-eclamptic toxaemia, puerperal uraemia

148c *Acute yellow atrophy of liver (post-partum)*
Includes any condition mentioned in 125a if described as puerperal or occurring with or after childbirth

148d *Other puerperal toxaemias*
Includes puerperal toxaemia (unqualified)

149 *Other Accidents of Childbirth*

Breech presentation, flexed legs or unspecified 650(-)5
Breech presentation, extended legs* 650(-)6
Face presentation* 650(-)7
Brow presentation* 650(-)8
Cross birth*, shoulder presentation*, transverse presentation* 650(-)9
Prolapse of cord 651
Atony of uterus during parturition inertia of uterus 655
Prolonged labour due to abnormality of soft parts, rigid cervix uteri 656
Abnormal foetus, hydrocephalic foetus prolonged labour due to abnormality of foetus 657
Malposition of foetus, malpresentation prolonged labour due to abnormal presentation 658
Difficult labour (cause unspecified), prolonged labour not assignable to 656–658 659
Contracted pelvis, pelvic deformity (with childbirth) 660
Obstructed labour (without mention of contracted pelvis) 661
Inversion of uterus, perforation of uterus rupture of uterus 662

* Without mention of prolonged labour (see 658 if this is mentioned)

[86422]
### Classification of Diseases and Injuries

**Laceration or rupture of perineum described as third degree** 663
**Laceration or rupture of perineum (not third degree) or of other pelvic organ other than uterus perforation of pelvic organ other than uterus** 664
**Adherent or retained placenta without mention of haemorrhage** 667
**Obstetric shock** 668
**Diseased placenta precipitate labour retarded birth subinvolution of uterus (recent delivery)** 669

#### 150 Other or Unspecified Conditions of Childbirth and the Puerperal State

**150a Mastitis during the puerperium and lactation** 678
Includes abscess of breast following childbirth fistula of breast following childbirth puerperal abscess of breast puerperal fistula of breast puerperal mammary abscess puerperal mastitis

**150b Puerperal psychoses** 679
Includes puerperal dementia puerperal insanity puerperal mania puerperal melancholia

**150c Other conditions included under 150** 650
Includes childbirth (unqualified) labour (unqualified) parturition (unqualified) premature labour (unqualified 7 months gestation or over)

#### XII Diseases of the Skin and Cellular Tissue

**151 Carbuncle Boils** 6800-6807
- Boil, carbuncle furuncle furunculosis of—
  - Head 6800 Hand 6804
  - Neck 6801 Leg 6805
  - Trunk 6802 Foot 6806
  - Arm 6803 Other site 6807
  - Multiple or unspecified site 6807

**152 Cellulitis Acute Abscess** 6810
- Cellulitis of finger or whitlow subcuticular
- Cellulitis of finger or whitlow subcutaneous
- Cellulitis of finger or whitlow intrathecal
- Cellulitis of finger or whitlow periosteal
- Felon paronychia
- Cellulitis of finger site unstated whitlow (unqualified)

Abscess* acute abscess* cellulitis* diffuse cellulitis* glandular abscess* phlegmon* phlegmonous abscess* or cellulitis*

Any of the conditions marked with an asterisk (*) of head or neck 6820
Any of the conditions marked with an asterisk (*) of trunk or pelvis abscess of breast (male) abscess of urachus cellulitis of umbilicus (age 1 and over) gluteal abscess pectoral abscess pelvic abscess cellulitis or suppuration in males retroperitoneal abscess 6821
Any of the conditions marked with an asterisk (*) of arm 6822
Any of the conditions marked with an asterisk (*) of hand except finger 6823
Any of the conditions marked with an asterisk (*) of leg inguinal abscess 6824
Any of the conditions marked with an asterisk (*) of foot 6825
Any of the conditions marked with an asterisk (*) of other or unspecified site multiple abscess 6827
Industrial subcutaneous cellulitis (beat hand beat knee or beat elbow) 7180-7182
### Other Diseases of the Skin and Cellular Tissue

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Disease</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0781</td>
<td>Herpes labialis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0782</td>
<td>Herpes (unqualified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0802</td>
<td>Wart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>096</td>
<td>Scabies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>097</td>
<td>Pediculosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2120</td>
<td>Angioneurotic oedema of skin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>213</td>
<td>Urticaria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>214</td>
<td>Allergic eczema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4270</td>
<td>Chilblain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4275</td>
<td>Erythema nodosum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>683</td>
<td>Syphillis (not parasitic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>684</td>
<td>Bullous impetigo, impetigo, impetigo contagiosa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6851</td>
<td>Bedsores, decubitus ulcer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6852</td>
<td>Chronic ulcer of unknown cause, tropical ulcer ulcer (unqualified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>686</td>
<td>Ecthyma purulent dermatitis, septic dermatitis, septic sore, suppurative dermatitis, pyoderma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>687</td>
<td>Acne, acne vulgaris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6880</td>
<td>Industrial dermatitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6881</td>
<td>Contact dermatitis due to drugs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6882</td>
<td>Napkin dermatitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6883</td>
<td>Contact dermatitis due to plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6884</td>
<td>Contact dermatitis of other or unspecified cause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>689</td>
<td>Dermatitis medicamentosa, drug eruptions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6900</td>
<td>Pruritus ani</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6901</td>
<td>Pruritus of genital organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6902</td>
<td>Prurigo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6903</td>
<td>Lichenification, lichen simplex chronicus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6904</td>
<td>Dermatitis factitia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6905</td>
<td>Cutaneous neurosis (not included above)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6906</td>
<td>Pruritus (not of anus or genital organs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6910</td>
<td>Erythema (toxic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6911</td>
<td>Erythema bullosum, erythema irs, erythema multiforme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6912</td>
<td>Rosacea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6913</td>
<td>Lupus erythematosus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6914</td>
<td>Erythema (unqualified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6920</td>
<td>Eczema (not allergic) pompholyx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6921</td>
<td>Seborrhoea, seborrhoeic eczema or dermatitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6930</td>
<td>Psoriasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6931</td>
<td>Exfoliative dermatitis, Ritter's disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6932</td>
<td>Parapsoriasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6933</td>
<td>Pityriasis rosea, pityriasis (unqualified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6934</td>
<td>Pityriasis rubra pilars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6935</td>
<td>Pityriasis other varieties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6940</td>
<td>Lichen planus, lichen (unqualified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6941</td>
<td>Lichen nitidus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6950</td>
<td>Pemphigus foliaceus or vegetans, pemphigus (except neonatorum or of newly born infants)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6951</td>
<td>Dermatitis herpetiformis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6960</td>
<td>Sclerema, scleroderma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6961</td>
<td>Keratoderma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6962</td>
<td>Hereditary oedema of legs, Milroy's disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6963</td>
<td>Striae atrophicae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6964</td>
<td>Keloid, keloid scar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6965</td>
<td>Callos, callos corns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6966</td>
<td>Atrophic or hypertrophic skin conditions not classed elsewhere</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Alopecia 6970
Hypertrichosis 6971
Diseases of hair (except alopecia hypertrichosis tinea) 6972
Diseases of hair follicles folliculitis 6973
Sebaceous cyst diseases of sebaceous glands 6974
Ingrowing toe nail, onychia 6975
Melanoderma 6980
Metallic discolorations 6981
Albinismus 6982
Leukoderma 6983
Pigmentation (except melanoderma or metallic) 6984
Bullous dermatitis dermatitis (unqualified) elephantiasis (unqualified) intertrigo 699
Acanthosis nigricans bullous epidermolysis, dermatolysis, ichthyosis 744
Surgical emphysema 891

154 Osteomyelitis and Periostitis
Epiphysitis (not of spine) or osteochondritis when described as acute, infective suppurative etc osteomyelitis ostitis osteoperiostitis, necrosis of bone, periostitis—any of these described as acute infective, purulent, pyaemic septic staphylococcal streptococcal or suppurative abscess of bone (not accessory sinuses) abscess of periostum
Any condition above if acute or not stated whether acute or chronic 710
Epiphysitis (not of spine) or osteochondritis not described as above 713
Other conditions above if said to be chronic 711
Epiphysitis of spine 7253

155 Other Diseases of the Bones
Osteitis deformans Paget's disease of bone leontiasis ossea 712
Caries (unqualified) caries of bone (not of spine), craniotabes (cause unknown) diaphysitis fibro-cystic disease of bone (except jaw) fragilitas ossium hypertrophic pulmonary osteoarthropathy necrosis of bone ostitis (unqualified) ostitis fibrosa spontaneous fracture due to a bone abnormality (unspecified) 714
Non-union of fractured bone spontaneous fracture with no known disease—see 840–845

156 Diseases of the Joints and Other Organs of Movement
156a Diseases of the joints
Abscess of joint arthritis or polyarthritis described as acute subacute acute infective pneumococcal purulent pyogenic septic, staphylococcal streptococcal or suppurative pyo-arthritis 715
Internal derangement of knee joint, loose body or cartilage in knee joint 716
Ankylosis of joint chondritis, contracture of joint hydrarthrosis, loose body or cartilage in joint (not knee) synchondrosis synostosis of joint 717
Synovitis (any form except tenosynovitis) 718
Spondylolisthesis 7254
Genu valgum genu varum 729

156b 1 Diseases of muscles
Dermatomyositis 6960
Lumbago myalgia 706
Abscess of bursa bursal cyst bursitis 718
TABULAR LIST WITH M R C CODE NUMBERS

Infective myositis, myositis (not fibrosa or ossificans) polymyositis 720
Abscess of muscle contraction of tendon idiopathic muscular atrophy, muscular atrophy or dystrophy myasthenia myasthenia gravis, myopathy, myositis fibrosa, myositis ossificans pseudo-hypertrophic muscular dystrophy or paralysis torticollis wry neck 721
Tenosynovitis 723

156b 2 Other diseases of organs of movement
Ganglion 722
Lateral curvature of spine, scoliosis 7250
Kyphosis (except rigid adolescent) 7251
Lordosis 7252
Rigid kyphosis of adolescence 7253
Curvature of spine (angular or unqualified) kyphoscoliosis 7254
Contracted palmar fascia contraction of fascia Dupuytren's contraction or disease 724
Displacement or prolapse of intervertebral disc 725
Flat foot pes planus 727
Hallux valgus 728
Bunion, coxa valga coxa vara hammer toe inflammation of fascia, pes cavus, pes valgus, talipes (ages 1 and over not said to be congenital) 729

XIV Congenital Malformations

157 Congenital Malformations

157a Congenital hydrocephalus
Includes external hydrocephalus, hydrocephalus (cause unstated), hydro-encephalocele internal hydrocephalus 731

157b Spina bifida and meningocele
Includes hydromeningocele, hydromyelia, hydromyelocele malformation of spinal cord (undefined), meningoymelocele, myelocele, rachischisis, spina bifida occulta spinal hernia, spinal meningocele syringomyelocele 732

157c Congenital malformation of heart
Includes atelocardia, cardiac deformity congenital aortic stenosis congenital cardiac disease congenital heart disease congenital mitral stenosis congenital pulmonary stenosis dextrocardia, imperfect closure of foramen ovale imperfect development of heart, malformation of heart morbus caeruleus, patent ductus arteriosus patent foramen ovale, persistent foramen ovale 734

157d Monstrosities
Includes accephalic monster, anencephalus hemicephalus ischiopagus macrocephalia, megalcephalus, monster, podencephalus, synencephalus, thoracopagus 730

157e Congenital pyloric stenosis
Includes congenital hypertrophic pyloric stenosis, hypertrophic pyloric stenosis (age under 1 year) pylorospasm (age under 1) 737

157f Cleft palate harelip 736
134 CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES AND INJURIES

157g *Imperforate anus*  
Includes atresia ani, atresia of rectum, impervious rectum, occlusion of anus (infants)

157h *Cystic disease of kidney*  
Includes cystic or fibro-cystic degeneration of kidney (congenital or unqualified), polycystic kidney (congenital or unqualified)

157a *Other stated congenital malformations of central nervous system*  
Includes cephalocele, cerebral meningocele, congenital cerebral atrophy, congenital cerebral hernia, congenital cerebral paralys, congenital cerebral tumour, ectopia cerebri, encephalocele, epiloia, maldevelopment of brain, meningo-encephalocele, microcephaly, oxycephaly, tuberose sclerosis

157b *Other stated congenital malformations of circulatory system*  
Naevus (unqualified)  
Vascular naevus  
Coarctation of aorta, congenital aneurysm, malformation of artery

157c *Other stated congenital malformations of digestive system*  
Includes cirrhosis of liver of newborn, congenital faecal fistula, congenital hypertrophy of liver, congenital inguinal hernia, congenital occlusion of bile ducts, congenital umbilical hernia, exomphalos, Hirschsprung's disease, imperforate pharynx, impervious bile duct, intestine or oesophagus (age under 1 year), Meckel's diverticulum, megacolon, omphalocele, persistent omphalo-mesenteric duct, persistent vitelline duct

157d *Other stated congenital malformations of genito-urinary system*  
Cryptorchidism, ectopia testis, undescended testicle  
Anaspadias, anuria of newborn, congenital paraphimosis, congenital phimosis, congenital vesico-rectal fistula, double ureters, ectopia vesicae, extrophy or extroversion of bladder, simbral cyst, hermaphroditism, hypoplasias, impervious ureter or urethra (age under 1 year), patent urachus, persistent cloaca, persistent Gartner's duct, persistent urachus, torsion of penis

157e *Other stated congenital malformations*  
Congenital clubfoot, talipes (all forms at ages under 1 year), talipes (age 1 and over unless specified as not congenital)  
Congenital deformity of spine (any form)  
Congenital dislocation of hip  
Absence from birth congenital abnormality malformation from birth or malposition from birth of any bone or joint (except those mentioned above), achondroplasia, cleidocranial dysostosis, hypomandibulosis, osteogenesis imperfecta, polydactylysm  
Congenital abnormality of skin or appendages  
Amyotonia congenita, anophthalma, branchial cyst, harlequin foetus, myotonia, atrophica or congenita, persistent branchial cleft, persistent thyroinguinal or thyroglossal duct, Thomsen's disease, thyroglossal cyst, transposition of viscera

157f *Congenital malformations (unspecified)*  

738 740 733 1924 194 735 739 741 743 740 743 742 7430 7431 7432 7433 744 745
XV Diseases Peculiar to the First Year of Life

158 Congenital Debility (ages under 1 only)
Artificial feeding deprivation of breast milk malassimilation, malnutrition any condition below if said to be due to difficulties of nutrition 757
Asthema athrepsia, cachexia debility, hydramnios malnutrition maldevelopment (not malformation), marasmus, wasting, wasting disease—any of these unless stated to be due to difficulties of nutrition 757

159 Premature birth (ages under 1 year only)
Includes immaturity, incomplete gestation multiple birth, non-development non-viability, premature birth prematurity triplets twin birth 750

160 Injury at Birth (ages under 1 year only)
160a, b Intracranial or spinal injuries at birth 751
Includes apoplexia neonatorum birth paralysis (not further defined), cephalic haemorrhage at birth cerebral compression or cerebral haemorrhage due to injury at birth, haematoma of brain 751
160c Other birth injuries 752
Includes abnormal presentation, accidental suffocation during birth, breech presentation, cephalhaematoma (undefined), compression during birth (undefined), compression of umbilical cord, cross birth, difficult birth foot presentation, forceps delivery (injury unstated), haematoma capitis (undefined), haemorrhage (undefined), before or at birth, inspiration of vaginal mucus, instrumental delivery (injury unstated) malpresentation, placenta praevia, precipitate birth prolapse of umbilical cord, prolonged labour, strangulation of umbilical cord, suffocation during birth transverse presentation, version 752

161 Other Diseases Peculiar to the First Year of Life
161a Asphyxia during or after birth, atelectasis 753
Includes apnoea asphyxia (cause unstated), asphyxia livida asphyxia neonatorum asphyxia pallida atelectasis neonatorum collapse of lung, dyspnœa, imperfect aeration of lung, imperfect inflation of lung, post-natal asphyxia, pulmonary atelectasis, white asphyxia 753
161b Intoxication due to maternal toxaemia 753
Includes ante natal toxaemia 753
161c Infections of the new born 754
Includes abscess of umbilicus cellulitis of umbilicus, infected navel inflammation of navel or umbilicus omphalitis pemphigus of new-born pemphigus neonatorum phlebitis of umbilicus sepsis neonatorum 754
161d Melaena neonatorum 755
Includes haematemesis neonatorum haemorrhage of new-born haemorrhagic disease of infants, malaena neonatorum morbus maculosus neonatorum 755
161e Other specified diseases included in 161 756
Erythroblastosis erythroblastic anaemia, haemolytic disease (or anaemia) of new-born hydrops foetalis icterus gravis neonatorum icterus neonatorum, jaundice of new born oedema neonatorum 756
Albuminuria of infants cyanosis neonatorum disease (undefined) of navel or umbilicus gangrene of umbilicus haemorrhage from umbilicus hepatitis of new-born sclerema neonatorum umbilical fistula

XVI Senility, Old Age

162 162a c **Old age senility without mention of senile dementia**

Includes asthemia atrophy cerebral atrophy or degeneration debility or marasmus at ages 70 and over premature decay senectus senescence senile asthemia atrophy debility degeneration exhaustion paralysis paraplegia or paresis senile heart senility

162b **Senility with mention of senile dementia**

Dementia of old age senile imbecility mania melancholia or psychosis senile softening of brain; senile organic deterioration

Presenile (any condition above if so described) circumscribed atrophy of brain (Pick's disease)

XVII Deaths from Violence

**Note** — In coding injuries it is necessary to record —

(1) a prefix letter indicating whether purposely self-inflicted (V) inflicted intentionally by others but not in warfare (X) received by a non-civilian as a result of enemy action (XX) received by a civilian in warfare (VV) or due to an accident (no prefix letter)

(2) a number indicating what was the nature of the injury to be ascertained from Section T of the Classification (see page 68)

(3) a suffix in the case of accidents or war injuries indicating what was the external cause (e.g., motor car) for which see page 69 of the Classification

The supplementary code numbers for use in tabulation according to external cause (i.e., 970–997) need not be entered, since they can be derived from the above (see page 81 of the Classification)

163 **Suicide by Poisoning**

163aa Suicide† by corrosive substances  V-903
163ab ac Suicide† by analgesic narcotic or soporific drugs  V-904
163ad Suicide† by other solid or liquid poisons  V-905
163ba Suicide† by coal gas poisoning  V-910
163bb bc Suicide† by other gas poisoning
   By carbon monoxide  V-910
   By other gases  V-918

164 **Other forms of Suicide**

164a Suicide† by hanging or strangulation  V-80 to 89
164b Suicide† by drowning  V-941 or 943
164c Suicide† by firearms and explosives  V-80 to 89 or 93
164d Suicide† by cutting or piercing instruments  V-80 to 89
164e Suicide† by jumping from high places  V-80 to 89
164f Suicide† by crushing  V-80 to 89
164g Suicide† by other or unspecified means  V-80 to 89, 93 or 94

Excludes self-induced abortion or attempts thereat

† In classifying injuries and poisoning this term includes any such which were purposely self-inflicted whether with fatal result or not
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code Numbers</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>X-80 to 94</strong></td>
<td>Infanticide †&lt;br&gt;Infants under 1 year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>X-80 to 89 or 93</strong></td>
<td>Homicide ‡ by Firearms&lt;br&gt;Ages 1 year or over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>X-80 to 89</strong></td>
<td>Homicide ‡ by Cutting or Piercing Instruments&lt;br&gt;Ages 1 year or over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>X-80 to 94</strong></td>
<td>Homicide ‡ by Other or Unspecified Means&lt;br&gt;Ages 1 year or over (excludes abortion induced or attempted by other persons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>X-80 to 94-0</strong></td>
<td>Railway Accidents&lt;br&gt;In morbidity classification includes accidental or war injury (or poisoning) from any cause happening on a railway or on a tramway where the car was circulating outside a town on its own track, except collisions with motor vehicles (170)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>X-80 to 94-1</strong></td>
<td>Motor Vehicle Accidents&lt;br&gt;In morbidity classification includes accidental or war injury (or poisoning) from any cause in which motor-driven road vehicles motor cycles, or steam or electrically driven road vehicles are involved alone or in collision with other users of the roads Excludes tramway accidents on roads, other than collisions with road motor vehicles (171)—&lt;br&gt;Driver of motor cycle on road&lt;br&gt;Driver of other motor vehicle on road&lt;br&gt;Other occupant of motor vehicle&lt;br&gt;Pedestrian injured by motor vehicle&lt;br&gt;Other or unspecified motor vehicle accident (including pedal cyclist injured on the road by motor vehicle)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>X-80 to 94-2</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>X-80 to 94-3</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>X-80 to 94-4</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>X-80 to 94-5</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>X-80 to 94-6</strong></td>
<td>Other Road Transport Accidents&lt;br&gt;In morbidity classification includes accidental or war injury (or poisoning) from any cause in which trams, horse-drawn vehicles, pedal cycles or other road vehicles not included in 170 are involved including collisions between such vehicles but not collisions with motor vehicles or trams Excludes trams circulating outside towns on their own tracks (169) trolley-buses (170) accidents in mines or quarries (174) and accidents from agricultural transport not on roads (175)—&lt;br&gt;Pedal cyclist injured on road (not by rail or motor)&lt;br&gt;Other or unspecified road transport accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>X-80 to 94-7</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>X-80 to 94-8</strong></td>
<td>Water Transport Accidents&lt;br&gt;In morbidity classification includes accidental or war injury (or poisoning) received on or from vessels or boats of any description (except seaplanes 173) on inland waterways harbours or at sea Excludes falls from docks piers etc even though of persons engaged in transport occupations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>X-80 to 94-9</strong></td>
<td>Air Transport Accidents&lt;br&gt;In morbidity classification includes any accidental or war injury (or poisoning) due to aviation including seaplanes and parachutes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† In classifying injuries and poisoning this term includes any such which were inflicted intentionally by other persons not in warfare whether fatal or not
‡ If arising from operations of war (see Rule C (b) page 12) prefix by VX for a non-civilian or VX for a civilian.
174 **Accidents in Mines and Quarries**

In morbidity classification includes accidental or war injury (or poisoning) from any cause, received in a mine or quarry even though due to transport or machinery.

175 **Agricultural and Forestry Accidents**

In morbidity classification includes accidental or war injury (or poisoning) from any cause in agriculture, forestry, market gardening or nurseries but not in private gardening. Excludes road accidents to agricultural vehicles (170–171).

176 **Accidents caused by Machinery**

In morbidity classification includes accidental or war injury (or poisoning) caused by machinery other than in transport agriculture, forestry, mines or quarries.

177 **Food Poisoning**

Food poisoning from bacterial toxins, acute food infection, fish poisoning, food poisoning (unqualified), meat poisoning, shellfish poisoning.

Botulism.

Food poisoning from fungi and plants used as food, mushroom poisoning.

178 **Accidental Absorption of Poisonous Gas**

In morbidity classification includes accidental or war poisoning asphyxia, burning or suffocation by gases or fumes (see footnote * if in transport mines, quarries, agriculture or from machinery)—

- By coal gas or carbon monoxide—recent.
- By war gases—lachrymators—recent.
- By war gases—lung irritants—recent.
- By war gases—paralysants—recent.
- By war gases—screen smokes—recent.
- By war gases—sternutators—recent.
- By war gases—vesicants—recent.
- By war gases—other types—recent.
- By other gases—recent.
- By any gas—late effects on nervous system.
- By any gas—late effects on eye.
- By any gas—late effects on respiratory system.
- By any gas—late effects on gastro intestinal system.
- By any gas—late effects elsewhere or not stated where.

179 **Other Acute Accidental Poisoning (not by Gas)**

Acute poisoning by corrosive substances.

Acute poisoning by narcotic analgesic or soporific drugs.

Acute alcoholic poisoning (not alcoholism) morphine or opium (not morphinism or opium habit).

Acute poisoning by other substances—overdose of drug (not in 904) poisonous fungi not used as food.

---

† In the home 5X at work 6X elsewhere 7X or not stated where 8X.

* If arising from operations of war prefix by VX for a non civilian or VX for a civilian.

If arising from transport agriculture or machinery or occurring in a mine or quarry use the same code number but substitute the appropriate suffix (see Nos. 169–176 above).

** If arising from operations of war prefix VX for a non civilian or VX for a civilian.
Late effects of acute poisoning by solid or liquid substance (not chronic poisoning)—
On nervous system
On the eye
On respiratory system
On gastro intestinal system
Elsewhere or not stated where

180 **Conflagration**
In morbidity classification includes injuries of any nature resulting from conflagrations accidental or due to war

181 **Accidental Burns (Conflagration excepted)**
Includes burns or scalds by heat radiations or corrosive substances but not by firearms (184) sunstroke (191) lightning (192) electric currents (193) nor by therapeutic administrations (code to the condition for which administered) In morbidity classification comprises both accidental and war burns (see * if in transport mines quarries agriculture or due to machinery)—
Burns by fire or hot objects
Scalds by hot liquids
Burns by corrosive liquids
Burns by radiations (not administered therapeutically),
X-ray dermatitis (not therapeutic)
Burns (unqualified as to cause)
Sunburn

182 **Accidental Mechanical Suffocation**
In morbidity classification includes asphyxia or suffocation by accident or caused by war (see * if in transport mines quarries agriculture or due to machinery)

183 **Accidental Drowning**
In morbidity classification includes drowning or effects of immersion by accident or caused by war (see * if in transport, mines quarries, agriculture or due to machinery and 190 if due to cold)
Drowning or effects (other than cold) of immersion
Excessive cold due to immersion

184 **Accidental Injury by Firearms**
In morbidity classification includes accidental or war injuries or burns caused by firearms or explosive missiles
Bomb injury (or burn) and effects of blast including mines, depth charges and grenades
Gunshot injury (or burn) including rifle, machine gun, tommy gun and other hand arms
Other injury (or burn) by explosive missile including cannon mortar torpedo shrapnel and weapon bursts

185 **Accidental Injury by Cutting or Piercing Instruments**
In morbidity classification includes accidental or war injuries by cutting or piercing instruments (see * if in transport mines quarries agriculture or due to machinery)

† In the home 5X at work 6X elsewhere 7X or not stated where 8X
* See note * on page 138
** See note ** on page 138
186 *Accidental Injury by Fall, Crushing, Landslide etc.*

In morbidity classification, includes accidental or war injuries (see * if in transport, mines, quarries, agriculture or due to machinery) arising from:

- Fall
- Crushing or landslide

*80 to 89-0X

*80 to 89-1X

187 *Cataclysm*

Includes injuries by cyclones, volcanic eruptions, tidal waves, earthquakes etc. and from drowning caused by torrential rain

80 to 94-8V

188 *Injury by Animals*

In morbidity classification, includes injuries by animals, except venomous (194) arising by accident or in war operations (see * if in transport, mines, quarries, agriculture)

*80 to 89-9V

189 *Hunger or Thirst*

In morbidity classification, includes destitution, privation or starvation (not malnutrition) due to operations of war or arising from other causes not suicidal or homicidal

**942-5X to 8X†**

190 *Excessive Cold*

In morbidity classification, includes cold gangrene, frostbite, trench foot and effects of cold following immersion arising by accident or due to war (see * if in transport, mines, quarries, agriculture or machinery)

*943-5X to 8X†**

191 *Excessive Heat*

In morbidity classification, includes heat apoplexy, exhaustion, prostration or stroke, ictus caloris, insolation, sinasis, solar fever, sunstroke, thermic fever, thermoplegia—arising by accident or due to war (see * if in transport, mines, quarries, agriculture or due to machinery)

*944-5X to 8X†**

192 *Lightning*

Includes any injury caused by lightning

945-5X to 8X†

193 *Other Accidents due to Electric Currents*

In morbidity classification, includes accidental or war injuries caused by electric currents (see * if in transport, mines, quarries, agriculture or whilst working with machinery)

- Burns by electric currents
- Other injuries by electric currents

*934-5X to 8X†**

*946-5X to 8X†**

194 *Attack by Venomous Animals*

Includes insect bite, snake bite or sting by insect (see * if received in the course of farming or forestry)

947-5X to 8X†

195 *Other Accidents*

195a 1 *Vaccination*

Vaccination following vaccination (not spontaneous)

Post-vaccinal encephalitis or encephalomyelitis

Vaccination against smallpox

Includes septic complications and skin eruptions following vaccination

781

782

785

† In the home 5X at work 6X elsewhere 7X or not stated where 8X

* See note * on page 138

** See note ** on page 138
195ba *Anaesthetic accidents* 918-5X to 8X†
Includes such accidents in normal childbirth in operations for sterilization, ritual circumcision, aesthetic or unknown purposes or in experiments.
Excludes anaesthetic accidents in the course of medical or surgical treatment of pre-existent disease or injury which are coded to the condition treated.

195bb *Other accidents due to medical or surgical intervention*
Sequela of preventive (not curative) inoculation, except vaccination against smallpox.
Sequela of surgical operations for sterilization, ritual circumcision or aesthetic purposes without pre-existent disease.

195c *Lack of care of the new-born*
Includes inattention at birth (not difficulties of nutrition), neglect (infants).

195d *Other and unspecified accidents included under 195*
In morbidity classification, includes accidental or war injuries from causes not specified elsewhere (see *if in transport mines, quarries, agriculture or due to machinery* —
Blow, concussion or contusion of cause unstated *80 to 90-2X*
Explosion (not firearms) *80 to 94-3X*
Exposure *9490-5X to 8X†*
Seasickness 9491-8
Train or car sickness 9492-0 to 3
Air sickness 9493-9
Caisson disease, compressed air disease, divers paralysis 9494-6X
Effects of high altitude *9495-6X to 8X†*
Accidents in sport, boxing *80 to 94-4X*
Accident (unqualified) accidental fracture (cause unstated), accidental strangulation, foreign body in any part except pharynx (cause unstated), stram *80 to 94-5X to 9X†*

196 *Deaths of Persons in Military Service during Operations at War* 9496-7X
Prefix by VX, code the nature of the injury according to the Classification and ascertain the suffix for external cause by reference to Nos 170-195 above.

197 *Deaths of Civilians due to Operations of War* 9496-7X
Prefix by VV code the nature of the injury according to the Classification and ascertain the suffix for external cause by reference to Nos 170-195 above.

198 *Legal Executions* 9496-7X

XVIII Ill-defined Causes of Death

199 *Sudden Death* 7624
Includes sudden death from syncope or cause unknown.

200 *Causes of Death Unstated or Ill defined* 7624
In morbidity classification, deaths from ill-defined causes which would be assigned to this number of the International List must be coded according to the information available usually to an appropriate code number in Section P of the Classification (e.g., heart failure 7624).
Therapeutic Classification

The therapeutic classification is chiefly a classification of operations but in addition anaesthesia and the main groups of other forms of therapy may be coded although it would be neither practicable nor profitable to classify all pharmaceutical substances given to the patient.

It should be noted that the operation code is as far as possible a nomenclature of operations and does not consider the pathological lesion for which the operation was performed.

The code has been designed for mechanical tabulation and is in three columns but the field of the punch card is divided horizontally between 6 and 7. Rubrics up to 666 with the addition of X and V are used for coding operations and the rubrics above 777 can be used for anaesthesia and non-operative therapeutic procedures. Double punching can be used to indicate both the operation and the anaesthetic without causing confusion. In writing the rubric for the operation should be separated by a colon from that for the mode of anaesthesia.

Example

Operation for strangulated hernia with local repair and resection of gangrenous intestine carried out under spinal anaesthesia is written 160X 788.

The code is perfectly suitable for manual filing although the numeration may appear unusual.

(A) MAIN HEADINGS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rubric</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VV0 to 566</td>
<td>Operation classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VV0 to X</td>
<td>Operations on skin and subcutaneous tissues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VV0 to 4</td>
<td>Operations on the breast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VV0 to 2</td>
<td>Operations on bones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VV0 to 6</td>
<td>Operations on the joints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VV0 to 6</td>
<td>Operations on muscles, tendons and fascia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VV0 to 6</td>
<td>Amputations of upper limb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VV0 to 6</td>
<td>Amputations of lower limb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VV0 to 6</td>
<td>Operations on the nose and accessory sinuses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VV0 to 6</td>
<td>Operations on the larynx, trachea and thorax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VV0 to 6</td>
<td>Operations on the lung, heart and mediastinum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VV0 to 6</td>
<td>Operations on blood vessels, lymphatics, lymph nodes and spleen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VV0 to 3</td>
<td>Operations on the mouth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VV0 to 3</td>
<td>Operations on the pharynx and oesophagus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VV0 to 3</td>
<td>Operations on the stomach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VV0 to 3</td>
<td>Operations on the intestines, rectum and anus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VV0 to 3</td>
<td>Operations on the liver, biliary tract, pancreas, peritoneum and abdominal wall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VV0 to 2</td>
<td>Hernoplasty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VV0 to 2</td>
<td>Operations on the kidney and ureter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VV0 to 2</td>
<td>Operations on the bladder and urethra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VV0 to 2</td>
<td>Operations on the male genital organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VV0 to 2</td>
<td>Gynaecological operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VV0 to 2</td>
<td>Obstetrical operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VV0 to 2</td>
<td>Operations on the thyroid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VV0 to 2</td>
<td>Operations on the other endocrine glands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VV0 to 2</td>
<td>Neurosurgical operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VV0 to 2</td>
<td>Ophthalmic operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VV0 to 2</td>
<td>Otological operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VV0 to 2</td>
<td>Anaesthesia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VV0 to 2</td>
<td>Non-operative therapeutic measures</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(B) CLASSIFICATION OF OPERATIONS

OPERATIONS ON SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUES

VV0 Incision of skin and subcutaneous tissues including drainage and removal of foreign bodies
VV1 Excision of skin and subcutaneous tissues including biopsy avulsion of nail
VV2 Plastic operation on skin
VV3 Excision of sinus
VV4 Excision or débridement of wound
VV5 Suture of skin
VV6 Curettage of sinus or wound
VVX Aspiration of cyst, abscess, tumour, haematoma etc
VVV Secondary operations on wounds

OPERATIONS ON THE BREAST

VOV Incision of breast drainage of abscess, etc
VO0 Local excision of breast tissue, including biopsy
VO1 Simple mastectomy
VO2 Radical mastectomy (breast pectoral muscles, axillary lymph nodes)
VO3 Radical mastectomy without removal of pectoral muscles (breast and axillary lymph nodes)
VO4 Other operations on the breast

OPERATIONS ON BONES

(V thoracotomy with rib-resection is coded to OV6)
VIV Incision and drainage of bone
V10 Excision of bone, biopsy or partial resection
V11 Complete excision of bone
V12 Osteotomy
V13 Simple reduction of fracture
V14 Reduction of fracture with extension by bone traction
V15 Open reduction of fracture with internal fixation
V16 Osteoplasty

OPERATIONS ON THE JOINTS

V2V Arthrotomy including removal of loose bodies or foreign bodies
V20 Arthrectomy including biopsy
V21 Chondrectomy including excision of intervertebral cartilage and semilunar cartilage of knee
V22 Synovectomy
V23 Arthroplasty and arthrodesis
V24 Manipulation of joints including simple reduction of dislocations
V25 Other operations on joints
V26 Operation on bursae

OPERATIONS ON MUSCLE AND TENDONS AND FASCIA

V3V Incision of muscle including drainage, removal of foreign body and myotomy
V30 Myectomy
V31 Repair and suture of muscle
V32 Manipulation and stretching of muscles
V33 Incision of tendon or fascia including drainage, and removal of foreign body
V34 Tenotomy
V35 Excision of tendon and fascia
V36 Repair grafting or suture of tendons and fascia
AMPUTATIONS OF UPPER LIMB

V4V Disarticulation at shoulder joint interscapular thoracic amputation
V40 Amputation through arm
V41 Disarticulation at elbow joint
V42 Amputation through forearm
V43 Disarticulation at wrist joint
V44 Amputation through hand and metacarpophalangeal amputations
V45 Amputations of fingers and thumb
V46 Amputation of both upper limbs

AMPUTATIONS OF LOWER LIMB

V5V Handquarter amputation
V50 Disarticulation through hip joint
V51 Amputation through thigh
V52 Disarticulation through the knee joint
V53 Amputation through the leg including Syme's amputation
V54 Amputation of foot
V55 Amputation of toes
V56 Amputation of both lower limbs
V5X Amputation of upper and lower limbs

OPERATIONS ON THE NOSE AND ACCESSORY AIR SINUSES

V6V Incision of nose
V60 Excision of portion of nose
V61 Packing of nose
V62 Submucous resection turbinectomy
V63 Rhinoscopy including removal of foreign bodies cauterization removal of polypi
V64 Rhinoplasty and other operations on the nose
V65 Aspiration of accessory air sinuses
V66 Other operations on the accessory air sinuses

OPERATIONS ON THE LARYNX TRACHEA AND THORAX

0VV Laryngotomy, laryngofissure biopsy on larynx
0V0 Laryngectomy and other operations on the larynx
0V1 Laryngoscopy intubation
0V2 Tracheotomy
0V3 Bronchoscopy including removal of foreign bodies
0V4 Other operations on bronchi and trachea
0V5 Thoracotomy including drainage of empyema and lung abscess
0V6 Thoracotomy with rib resection
0VX Paracentesis thoracis

OPERATIONS ON THE LUNG HEART AND MEDIASTINUM

00V Pneumonectomy, partial or complete
000 Thoracoscopy
001 Thoracoplasty
002 Pneumolysis apicolysis
003 Artificial pneumothorax
004 Phrenic avulsion, section or crushing
005 Operation on the mediastinum
006 Operation on the heart and pericardium

OPERATIONS ON BLOOD VESSELS LYMPHATICS LYMPH NODES AND SPLEEN

01V Arteriotomy embolectomy phlebotomy
010 Arterectomy phlebectomy, ligation of vessels
THERAPEUTIC CLASSIFICATION

011 Operations for repair of aneurysm
012 Arteriography
013 Sclerosing operations on vessels
014 Operations on the spleen
015 Operations on lymph nodes (dissections of regional lymph nodes together with breast tongue or rectum are coded to these organs 024, 011)

016 Operations on lymphatics
01X Sternal puncture, sternal trephine, splenic puncture

OPERATIONS ON THE MOUTH
02V Excision or incision of lip
020 Plastic repair of lip, operation on hare lip
021 Suture or other operation on the lip
022 Local excision or incision of tongue
023 Partial glossectomy
024 Total glossectomy with excision of regional lymph nodes
025 Other operations on the tongue
026 Operations on the gums
03V Removal of tooth
030 Other operations on the gums, teeth or mouth
031 Incision, excision of palate
032 Plastic operation on the palate, operation for cleft palate
033 Suture and other operations on the palate
034 Incision of a salivary gland, removal of salivary calculus
035 Excision of a salivary gland
036 Repair of fistula of a salivary gland or duct
03X Sialography

OPERATIONS ON THE PHARYNX AND OESOPHAGUS

04V Pharyngotomy (internal or external) operation for, retropharyngeal or peritonsillar abscess
040 Excision of pharyngeal diverticulum
041 Biopsy or excision of pharyngeal tissue
042 Tonsillectomy
043 Adenoidectomy with or without tonsillectomy
044 Plastic or other operation on the pharynx
045 Oesophagoscopy, removal of foreign body, biopsy of oesophageal lesion, dilatation of oesophagus
046 Excision of oesophageal lesion
04X - Repair and short circuit operations on the oesophagus

OPERATIONS ON THE STOMACH

05V Gastrostomy
050 Gastrostomy, pyloromyotomy (Rammstedt's operation)
051 Gastrectomy (partial or total)
052 Excision of gastric or gastroduodenal lesion
053 Gastro-enterostomy
054 Plastic operation on the stomach, pyloroplasty
055 Closure of anastomosis or fistula
056 Other operations on the stomach
05X Gastroscopy

OPERATIONS ON THE INTESTINES, RECTUM AND ANUS

06V Enterotomy
060 Exteriorization of intestine (1st stage Mikulicz resection)
061 Local excision of lesion of intestine

(80422)
CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES AND INJURIES

062 Resection of small intestine
063 Resection of large intestine
064 Intubation of intestine
065 Anastomosis of intestine
066 Enterostomy, ileostomy
1V1 Caecostomy colostomy
1V0 Reduction of volvulus
1V1 Reduction of intussusception
1V2 Freeing of adhesions
1V3 Suture of intestines
1V4 Closure of enterostomy or fistula
1V5 Excision of Meckel's or other diverticulum
1V6 Other operation on intestines (except appendix or caecum)
10V Operation on the mesentery
100 Incision and drainage of appendicular abscess
101 Appendicectomy
102 Appendicostomy
103 Closure of appendicular fistula
104 Proctotony
105 Local excision of rectal lesion
106 Partial proctectomy (resection of rectum)
11V Perineo-abdominal excision of rectum
110 Perineal proctectomy
111 Sigmoidoscopy or proctoscopy
112 Proctoplasty
113 Suture of rectum
114 Closure or repair of rectal fistula
115 Incision or excision of anal lesion
116 Removal of foreign body from rectum or anus
12V Haemorrhoidectomy
120 Injection of haemorrhoids
121 Plastic repair of anal canal
122 Destruction of anal lesion (cauter)
123 Operation for anal fistula or fissure
124 Dilatation of anal sphincter
125 Drainage of ischio-rectal region
126 Other operation on anus or rectum

OPERATIONS ON THE LIVER, BILIARY TRACT PANCREAS PERITONEUM AND ABDOMINAL WALL
13V Exploration of liver excision of foreign body drainage of abscess
130 Hepatectomy
131 Marsupialization of cyst or abscess of the liver
132 Hepatorrhaphy
133 Choledochotomy including drainage and removal of calculus
134 Cholecystotomy including drainage and removal of calculus
135 Cholecystectomy
136 Other operations on the biliary tract
13X Hepatic puncture
14V Anastomosis of gall bladder or ducts
140 Closure of biliary fistula
141 Incision of pancreas
142 Partial excision or resection of pancreas
143 Repair or suture of pancreas
144 Laparotomy removal of foreign body from peritoneal cavity
145 Drainage of peritoneum
146 Paracentesis abdominis
| 15V  | Division of peritoneal adhesions   |
| 150  | Omentopexy                      |
| 151  | Other operation on omentum      |
| 152  | Peritoneoscopy                  |
| 153  | Incision of abdominal wall      |
| 154  | Excision of lesion of abdominal wall |
| 155  | Suture of abdominal wall        |
| 156  | Secondary suture of abdominal parietes |

**HERNIOPLASTY**

| 16V  | Hernioplasty excision of sac only |
| 160  | Hernioplasty, local repair        |
| 161  | Hernioplasty, repair and reinforcement |
| 162  | Hernioplasty unqualified  

In cases of strangulated hernia where there is resection or suture of intestine in addition to a repair operation, X should be double punched in the third column or written immediately after the third digit.

**OPERATIONS ON THE KIDNEY AND URETER**

| 2VV  | Drainage of kidney               |
| 2VO  | Drainage of perirenal tissue     |
| 2V1  | Nephrotomy nephrostomy           |
| 2V2  | Division of aberrant renal vessels |
| 2V3  | Pyelotomy                        |
| 2V4  | Nephrectomy                      |
| 2V5  | Pyelography                      |
| 2V6  | Pyeloplasty nephropexy           |
| 20V  | Nephorrhaphy                     |
| 200  | Ureterotomy                      |
| 201  | Ureterectomy                     |
| 202  | Plastic operation on ureter      |
| 203  | Transplantation of ureter        |
| 204  | Suture of ureter, closure of ureteric fistula |
| 205  | Other operation on the kidney, pelvis and ureter |

**OPERATIONS ON THE BLADDER AND URETHRA**

| 21V  | Cystotomy including cystolithotomy |
| 210  | Cystostomy                        |
| 211  | Exploration or drainage of perivesical tissues |
| 212  | Local excision of lesion of bladder |
| 213  | Complete cystectomy               |
| 214  | Plastic operation on bladder, closure of fistula |
| 215  | Cystorrhaphy                      |
| 216  | Cystoscopy                        |
| 22V  | Cystoscopy with intravesical operation |
| 220  | Litholapaxy                       |
| 221  | Urethrolapaxy                     |
| 222  | Urethroscopy                      |
| 223  | Meatoectomy                       |
| 224  | Drainage of peri-urethral tissues |
| 225  | Excision of urethral lesion       |
| 226  | Urethrolrhaphy                    |
| 23V  | Urethroplasty closure of urethral fistula |
| 230  | Urethroscope                      |
| 231  | Urethroscope with intra urethral operation or treatment |
| 232  | Dilatation of urethra             |
| 233  | Catheterization                   |
OPERATIONS ON THE MALE GENITAL ORGANS

240 Incision of prepuce.
240 Local excision of lesion of penis.
241 Amputation of penis.
242 Circumcision.
243 Plastic operation on penis.
244 Incision and drainage of testis.
245 Orchidectomy
246 Orchidopexy
247 Incision and drainage of epididymis.
248 Excision of epididymis.
249 Operation on tunica vaginalis.
250 Incision and drainage of scrotum.
251 Suture or plastic repair of scrotum.
252 Vasotomy
253 Ligature of vas.
254 Other operation on vas.
260 Excision of lesion of spermatic cord, hydrocele, varicocele.
261 Operation on seminal vesicles.
262 Perineal prostatectomy
263 Prostatecetomy
264 Endoscopy, resection or drainage of prostate.

GYNAECOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

310 Hymenotomy
311 Incision and drainage of vulva.
312 Incision and drainage of abscess of Bartholin's or Skene's gland.
313 Local excision of lesion of external female genital organs
314 Vulvectomy, partial, complete or radical.
315 Excision of labia.
316 Operation on clitoris.
317 Excision of Bartholin's or Skene's gland.
300 Plastic repair of vulva and perineum.
301 Suture of vulva and perineum.
302 Colpotomy
303 Excision of vaginal lesion.
304 Dilatation of vagina.
305 Anterior colpoperineorrhaphy
306 Posterior colpoperineorrhaphy
307 Colporrhaphy
308 Colpopexy
309 Repair of vaginal fistula.
310 Perineotomy
311 Local excision of cervix.
312 Amputation of cervix.
313 Dilatation and curettage
314 Suture of cervix.
315 Plastic operation on cervix.
316 Hysterotomy
320 Myomectomy
321 Subtotal hysterectomy
322 Total hysterectomy
323 Replacement operation on uterus.
324 Suture of uterus.
THERAPEUTIC CLASSIFICATION

325 Evacuation of uterus
326 Insertion of bag or bougie in uterus
33V Transection of Fallopian tubes
330 Salpingectomy
331 Salpingo-oophorectomy
332 Repair of Fallopian tube
333 Ligation of Fallopian tube
334 Insufflation of tubes
335 Salpingography
336 Salpingostomy
34V Drainage of ovarian abscess or cyst
340 Partial oophorectomy
341 Complete oophorectomy
342 Bilateral oophorectomy
343 Repair or plastic operation on ovary
344 Other operation on broad ligament
345 Other gynaecological operation

OBSTETRICAL OPERATIONS
35V Episiotomy
350 Symphysiotomy
351 Abdominal Caesarian section
352 Lower segment Caesarian section
353 Vaginal Caesarian section
354 Rupture of membranes
355 Operation for ectopic gestation
356 Removal of retained placenta or products of gestation
36V Foetal destruction
360 High forceps delivery
361 Low forceps delivery
362 External version
363 Internal version
364 Combined version

OPERATIONS ON THE THYROID
4V0 Incision or drainage of thyroid
4V0 Partial excision of thyroid
4V1 Complete thyroidectomy
4V2 Excision of aberrant thyroid
4V3 Excision of thyroglossal duct, cyst or sinus
4V4 Reopening of thyroid wound
4V5 Ligation of thyroid vessels
4V6 Other operations on thyroid

OPERATIONS ON THE OTHER ENDOCRINE GLANDS
40V Operation on the parathyroid gland
400 Operations on the thymus
401 Operations on the pituitary
402 Operations on the adrenals
403 Operations on the other endocrine glands

NEUROSURGICAL OPERATIONS
41V Craniotomy
410 Cranial decompression
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>411</td>
<td>Orbital decompression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>412</td>
<td>Cranioplasty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>413</td>
<td>Open reduction of fracture of skull</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>414</td>
<td>Debridement of fracture of skull</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415</td>
<td>Removal of foreign body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>416</td>
<td>Plastic repair of scalp and/or skull</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42V</td>
<td>Drainage of meninges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>420</td>
<td>Suture of meninges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>421</td>
<td>Suture of vessel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>422</td>
<td>Plastic repair of meninges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>423</td>
<td>Excision of meningeal lesion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>424</td>
<td>Operation on cranial venous sinuses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>425</td>
<td>Encephalography ventriculography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>426</td>
<td>Ventricular cisternal puncture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43V</td>
<td>Exploration of brain, biopsy, leucotomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>430</td>
<td>Drainage of cyst abscess by aspiration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>431</td>
<td>Drainage of cyst abscess by marsupialization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>432</td>
<td>Ventriculostomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>433</td>
<td>Excision of portion of brain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>434</td>
<td>Operation on auditory nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435</td>
<td>Operation on trigeminal nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>436</td>
<td>Operation on other cranial nerves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44V</td>
<td>Laminctomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>440</td>
<td>Plastic operation on spinal meninges etc (not vertebral column)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>441</td>
<td>Exploration of spinal cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>442</td>
<td>Excision of spinal cord lesion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>443</td>
<td>Spinal decompression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>444</td>
<td>Chordotomy rhizotomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>445</td>
<td>Lumbar puncture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44X</td>
<td>Spinal X-ray examination with the introduction of opaque substances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45V</td>
<td>Exploration freeing of nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450</td>
<td>Excision of nerve lesion, division of nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>451</td>
<td>Destruction of nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>452</td>
<td>Gasserian ganglionectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>453</td>
<td>Suture of nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>454</td>
<td>Plastic repair grafting of nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455</td>
<td>Anastomosis of nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>456</td>
<td>Stretching of nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46V</td>
<td>Exploration of sympathetic nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>460</td>
<td>Sympathectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461</td>
<td>Ganglionectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>462</td>
<td>Perarterial sympatheticectomy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OPHTHALMIC OPERATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5VV</td>
<td>Enucleation of eyeball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5V0</td>
<td>Suture or plastic operation on eyeball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5V1</td>
<td>Keratotomy keratocentesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5V2</td>
<td>Removal of foreign body from cornea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5V3</td>
<td>Excision of lesion of cornea cauterization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5V4</td>
<td>Tattooing of cornea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5V5</td>
<td>Keratoplasty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50V</td>
<td>Sclerotomy sclerostomy sclerectomy paracentesis of vitreous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>Removal of foreign body from sclera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501</td>
<td>Iridotomy and iridectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>502</td>
<td>Coreoplasty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>503</td>
<td>Other operation on iris and ciliary body</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THERAPEUTIC CLASSIFICATION

51V Biopsy of ocular and orbital tissues
510 Repair of choroid and retina reattachment of choroid and retina
511 Incision of lens, needling
512 Extraction of lens
513 Neurotomy of optic nerve
514 Other operations on choroid and retina
52V Operations on the ocular muscles
520 Exploration of orbit, drainage of orbit
521 Removal of foreign body from orbit
522 Evacuation and other operations on the orbit
53V Tarsectomy
531 Eplation
532 Blepharoplasty—plastic repair of eyelids and tissues
54V Other operations on the eyelids
540 Excision of conjunctival foreign bodies
541 Conjunctivoplasty
542 Drainage of lacrimal sac or gland
543 Excision of lacrimal sac or gland
544 Cathectization or dilatation of lacrimal duct
545 Plastic operation on lacrimal tract

OTOLOGICAL OPERATIONS

55V Incision of external ear
550 Excision of lesion of external ear
551 Otoscopy removal of foreign body or polypus
552 Plastic operation on ear
553 Suture of ear
554 Myringotony
555 Exploration or drainage of petrous air cells
556 Excision of ossicles
56V Simple mastoidectomy
560 Radical mastoidectomy
561 Transmeatal mastoidectomy
562 Operation for lateral sinus thrombosis
563 Intubation of Eustachian canal
564 Labyrinthotomy
565 Labyrinthectomy
566 Fenestration of labyrinth including semi-circular canals

(C) ANAESTHESIA

777 Inhalation anaesthesia with nitrous oxide and oxygen
778 Other forms or combinations of inhalation anaesthesia
779 Intravenous anaesthesia together with inhalation anaesthesia
787 Intravenous anaesthesia
788 Spinal anaesthesia
789 Spinal anaesthesia together with inhalation anaesthesia.
797 Nerve block anaesthesia
798 Field block anaesthesia
799 Local infiltration anaesthesia
877 Local or regional anaesthesia with intravenous anaesthesia
878 Local or regional anaesthesia with inhalation anaesthesia
(D) NON-OPERATIVE THERAPEUTIC MEASURES

887  Blood transfusion
888  Plasma or serum transfusion
889  Specific chemotherapy (e.g. for syphilis, malaria etc)
897  Non-specific (including sulphonamide and penicillin) chemotherapy
898  Immune substances
899  Endocrine preparations
977  Vitamin preparations
978  Organotherapy
979  Physiotherapy
987  Psychotherapy
988  X-radiation
989  y-radiation
997  Other forms of irradiation
998  Application or removal of plaster-of-paris
Classification of Occupations

In recording sickness and injuries it is always desirable to indicate the patient's occupation as well and it was felt that it would be useful if a standard classification and code of occupations could be used for this purpose. Accordingly, with the permission of the Registrar-General and the Controller of H.M. Stationery Office, the headings of the Occupation Code which was used in the 1931 Census of England and Wales are reproduced below.

The Occupation code numbers are those used in the Census and Registrar-General's tables and the social class numbers (which are set out on pp. 155-168 with Arabic rather than with Roman figures as in the original) are also those used in the Registrar-General's office.

In coding occupations it should be recognised that the list provided here merely gives the headings of the full Occupation Code. Whenever there is any doubt as to the allocation of a particular occupation to the Occupation Code number, the sectional volume of the Census of England and Wales 1931—Classification of Occupations (published by H.M. Stationery Office) should be consulted as in this book all recognised trades and occupations occurring in the 1931 census are allocated to one or other of the Occupation Code numbers.

(A) MAIN HEADINGS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Occupation Code No.</th>
<th>Occupation</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>000</td>
<td>I Fishermen</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>010 to 039</td>
<td>II Agricultural Occupations</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>040 to 069</td>
<td>III Mining and Quarrying Occupations</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>040 to 049</td>
<td>1 In coal and shale mines</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>050 to 056</td>
<td>2 In metalliferous mines and workings</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>060 to 069</td>
<td>3 In other mines and quarries and at brine and oil wells</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>070 to 108</td>
<td>IV Workers in Treatment of Non-Metalliferous Mines and Quarry Products</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>070 to 078</td>
<td>1 Makers of coal gas coke and by-products (excluding tar distilling)</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>080 to 088</td>
<td>2 Makers of other products</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>090 to 108</td>
<td>V Makers of Brick, Pottery and Glass</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 to 108</td>
<td>1 Makers of bricks, tiles and pottery</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110 to 128</td>
<td>2 Makers of glass and glassware</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110 to 118</td>
<td>VI Workers in Chemical Processes Makers of Paints, Oils, etc</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120 to 128</td>
<td>1 Workers in chemical processes</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130 to 139</td>
<td>2 Makers of paints, oils (not mineral), etc</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140 to 149</td>
<td>VII Metal Workers (not Electro-Plate or Precious Metals)</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150 to 159</td>
<td>1 Employers, managers, foremen</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>2 Furnacemen (not annealing or foundry) rollers and their assistants</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>3 Foundry workers</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180 to 189</td>
<td>4 Smiths and skilled forge workers</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190 to 238</td>
<td>5 Metal machinists</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240 to 248</td>
<td>6 Fitters</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VIII Workers in Precious Metals and Electro-Plate</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES AND INJURIES

250 to 269 IX Electrical Apparatus Makers and Fitters (not elsewhere enumerated) and Electricians Page 158
270 to 278 X Makers of Watches, Clocks and Scientific Instruments 159
280 to 298 XI Workers in Skins and Leather and Makers of Leather and Leather Substitute Goods 159
       1 Furners skinners tanners and leather dressers 159
       2 Makers of leather and leather substitute goods (not boots or shoes) 159
300 to 338 XII Textile Workers 159
340 to 368 XIII Makers of Textile Goods and Articles of Dress 160
370 to 408 XIV Makers of Foods, Drinks and Tobacco 160
       1 Makers of foods 160
       2 Makers of alcoholic drinks 160
       3 Makers of non alcoholic drinks 161
400 to 408 4 Makers of tobacco cigars cigarettes and snuff 161
410 to 438 XV Workers in Wood and Furniture 161
       1 Workers in wood 161
       2 Upholsterers etc 161
440 to 458 XVI Makers of and Workers in Paper and Cardboard, Bookbinders, etc 161
       1 Makers of paper and cardboard 161
       2 Makers of stationery and cardboard boxes bookbinders and other workers in paper 161
460 to 478 XVII Printers and Photographers 162
480 to 499 XVIII Builders, Bricklayers, Stone and Slate Workers, Contractors 162
500 to 518 XIX Painters and Decorators 162
520 to 548 XX Workers in Other Materials 162
       1 Workers in rubber 162
       2 Workers in bone horn ivory celluloid and vulcanite 163
540 to 548 3 Workers in other materials 163
550 to 588 XXI Workers in Mixed or Undefined Materials (not elsewhere enumerated) 163
       1 Makers of musical instruments (not piano etc case makers) 163
       2 Makers of vehicles (not returned as metal workers or wood workers) 163
       3 Builders of ships and boats (not returned as metal or wood workers) 163
       4 Makers of other products 163
590 to 609 XXII Persons Employed in Transport and Communication 163
       1 Railway transport workers 163
       2 Road transport workers 164
       3 Water transport workers 164
       4 Other workers in transport and communication 164
670 to 739 XXIII Commercial, Finance and Insurance Occupations (excluding Clerks) 164
       1 Commercial occupations 164
       2 Persons employed in finance and insurance 165
### Classification of Occupations

#### XXIV Persons Employed in Public Administration and Defence (excluding professional men, clerical staffs and typists)

- Page 166

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Public administration</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defence</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### XXV Professional Occupations (excluding clerical staff)

- Page 166

#### XXVI Persons Professionally Engaged in Entertainments and Sport

- Page 167

#### XXVII Persons Engaged in Personal Service (including institutions, clubs, hotels, etc)

- Page 167

#### XXVIII Clerks and Draughtsmen Typists

- Page 167

#### XXIX Warehousemen, Storekeepers and Packers

- Page 167

#### XXX Stationary Engine Drivers, Dynamo and Motor Attendants

- Page 168

#### XXXI Other and Undefined Workers

- Page 168

### (B) Occupation Code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Occupation No</th>
<th>Social Class</th>
<th>Occupation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>000</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fisherman</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### II Agricultural Occupations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Occupation No</th>
<th>Social Class</th>
<th>Occupation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>010</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Land and estate agents and managers (not auctioneers and estate agents)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>011</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Farmers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>012</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Farmers’ sons, daughters and other relatives assisting in the work of the farm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>013</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Gardeners, nurserymen, seedsmen, florists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>014</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Agricultural and forestry pupils (not at colleges)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>015</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Farm bailiffs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>016</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Foresters and woodmen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>017</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Agricultural machine tractor proprietors, etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>018</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Farm foremen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Agricultural Labourers/Farm Servants**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Occupation No</th>
<th>Social Class</th>
<th>Occupation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>020</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Shepherds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>021</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Employed in tending cattle, dairying, etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>022</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Employed in charge of horses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>023</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Not otherwise distinguished</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>030</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Gardeners, labourers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>031</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Estate labourers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>038</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Pea and fruit pickers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>039</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Other agricultural occupations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### III Mining and Quarrying Occupations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Occupation No</th>
<th>Social Class</th>
<th>Occupation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>040</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Owners, agents, managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>041</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Subordinates, superintending staff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>042</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Hewers and getters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>043</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Persons conveying material to the shaft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>044</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Persons making and repairing roads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>047</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Other workers below ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>049</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Workers below ground (other than hewers and getters)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES AND INJURIES

2 In Metalliferous Mines and Workings

050 2 Owners agents managers
051 3 Subordinates superintending staff, etc
054 3 Other workers below ground
056 4 Other workers above ground and in open workings

3 In Other Mines and Quarries and at Brine and Oil Wells

060 2 Owners agents managers
061 3 Subordinates, superintending staff (including inspectors etc.)
062 4 Stone miners, quarriers
063 4 Slate miners, quarriers
064 5 Chalk, clay sand gravel—pit workers
069 4 Other workers

IV Workers in Treatment of Non-metalliferous Mines and Quarry Products

1 Makers of Coal Gas Coke and By-Products (excluding Tar Distilling)

070 2 Employers and managers
071 3 Foremen and overlookers
078 4 Other skilled workers

2 Makers of Other Products

080 2 Employers and managers
081 3 Foremen and overlookers
082 4 Kiln men and lime burners
088 4 Other skilled workers

V Makers of Brick, Pottery and Glass

1 Makers of Bricks Tiles and Pottery

090 2 Employers and managers
091 3 Foremen and overlookers
092 4 Brick and unglazed tile makers moulders etc
093 3 Furnace and crucible pot makers
094 4 Potters' mill workers slip makers and ark men
095 3 Potters' ware makers casters and finishers
096 3 Kiln and oven men, kiln setters and placers
098 4 Other skilled workers

2 Makers of Glass and Glassware

100 2 Employers and managers
101 3 Foremen and overlookers
102 3 Teazers and founders
103 3 Gatherers
104 3 Blowers and Finishers (not machine hands)
105 3 Moulders and pressers
108 3 Other skilled workers

VI Workers in Chemical Processes Makers of Paints, Oils, etc

1 Workers in Chemical Processes

110 2 Employers and managers
111 3 Foremen and overlookers
112 3 Distillers and stillmen
113 3 Process men and furnacemen
118 3 Other skilled workers
## Classification of Occupations

2. **Makers of Paints, Oils (not Mineral) etc**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Count</th>
<th>Occupation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Employers and managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Foremen and overlookers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Paint and colour grinders and mixers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Other skilled workers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### VII Metal Workers (not Electro Plate or Precious Metals)

#### 1 Employers Managers Foremen

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Count</th>
<th>Occupation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Employers and managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Foremen and overlookers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Foundry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Machine shop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Fitting and erecting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Other and undefined</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2 Furnacemen (not Annealing or Foundry) Rollers and their Assistants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Count</th>
<th>Occupation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Puddlers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Shinglers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Other Furnacemen and their skilled assistants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Rollers and their skilled assistants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>149</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Other assistants to furnacemen and rollers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3 Foundry Workers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Count</th>
<th>Occupation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Brass moulders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Other metal moulders (not blast furnace)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Die casters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Iron or steel foundry furnace and cupola men</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Iron or steel foundry labourers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Brass bronze foundry furnacemen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Brass bronze foundry labourers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Other foundry (not type) furnacemen and casters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>159</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Other foundry (not type) labourers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4 Smiths and Skilled Forge Workers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Count</th>
<th>Occupation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Smiths and skilled forge workers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 5 Metal Machinists

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Count</th>
<th>Occupation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Metal machinists</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 6 Fitters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Count</th>
<th>Occupation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Erectors fitters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>181</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Tool setters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>182</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Millwrights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>183</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Erectors, fitters, millwrights labourers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Cycle-makers, fitters and mechanics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mechanical engineers, engineers (not engine drivers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>186</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mechanics (so returned)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>187</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Motor mechanics (so returned)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>189</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Mechanical engineers, engineers' and mechanics labourers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 7 Other Workers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Count</th>
<th>Occupation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>190</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Annealers softeners, hardeners temperers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Art metal workers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Boiler makers platers and iron shipwrights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>193</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Boiler makers and platers' labourers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Brass finishers and turners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Card clothing—clothiers setters and nailers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>196</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Constructional engineers (not professional) etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coppersmiths</td>
<td>197</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cutlers</td>
<td>198</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Die cutters and sinkers</td>
<td>199</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drillers (hand pneumatic or electric)</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File cutters (hand or machine)</td>
<td>201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filers</td>
<td>202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galvanizers (not sheets)</td>
<td>203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas fitters</td>
<td>204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grinders</td>
<td>205</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glaziers polishes buffers and moppers</td>
<td>206</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gunsmiths gun lock and action makers</td>
<td>207</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heating and ventilating engineers (so returned)</td>
<td>208</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead burners and chemical plumbers</td>
<td>209</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lock latch and key makers locksmiths</td>
<td>210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal spinners</td>
<td>211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxyacetylene or electric welders or cutters</td>
<td>212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picklers</td>
<td>213</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pipe fitters</td>
<td>214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plumbers (not chemical plumbers)</td>
<td>215</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plumbers labourers</td>
<td>216</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Press workers and stampers (not hot or hydraulic) etc</td>
<td>217</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riveters</td>
<td>218</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riveters labourers</td>
<td>219</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roller engravers and block cutters</td>
<td>220</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safe makers</td>
<td>221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scale and weighing machine-makers fitters etc</td>
<td>222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solderers and brazers</td>
<td>223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tinners</td>
<td>224</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tinsmiths sheet metal workers</td>
<td>225</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tool makers (so returned)</td>
<td>226</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tube drawers and welders</td>
<td>227</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wire drawers and makers</td>
<td>228</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wire weavers and wire rope makers</td>
<td>229</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other skilled workers</td>
<td>230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VIII Workers in Precious Metals and Electro-Plate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Employers and managers</td>
<td>240</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foremen and overlookers</td>
<td>241</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electroplaters nickelplaters</td>
<td>242</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engravers and chasers</td>
<td>243</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goldsmiths and gem setters</td>
<td>244</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polishers and scratch brushers</td>
<td>245</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressers saw piercers and stampers</td>
<td>246</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver and white metalsmiths mounters</td>
<td>247</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other skilled workers</td>
<td>248</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IX. Electrical Apparatus Makers and Fitters (not elsewhere enumerated) and Electricians.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Employers and managers</td>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foremen and overlookers</td>
<td>251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accumulator makers and pasters</td>
<td>252</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coil winders</td>
<td>253</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coil insulators</td>
<td>254</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insulated cable and wire machine drivers etc</td>
<td>255</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insulated cable and wire machine assistants</td>
<td>256</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric lamp and valve-stemmers sealers etc</td>
<td>257</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classification</td>
<td>Occupation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>258</td>
<td>Filament grid and anode makers and mounters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>259</td>
<td>Inspectors, viewers and testers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260</td>
<td>Instrument makers and assemblers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>261</td>
<td>Electrical engineers and fitters, electricians, etc</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>268</td>
<td>Linemen and cable jointers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>269</td>
<td>Other skilled workers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**X. Makers of Watches, Clocks and Scientific Instruments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Occupation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>270</td>
<td>Employers and managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>Foremen and overlookers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>272</td>
<td>Scientific instrument makers and repairers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>273</td>
<td>Watch, clock and chronometer makers and repairers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>278</td>
<td>Other skilled workers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**XI Workers in Skins and Leather and Makers of Leather and Leather Substitutes (not Boots or Shoes)**

1. **Furners, Skinners, Tanners and Leather Dressers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Occupation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>280</td>
<td>Employers and managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>281</td>
<td>Foremen and overlookers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>282</td>
<td>Furners, fur sewers and machinists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>283</td>
<td>Lime and tan yard workers (not labourers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>284</td>
<td>Curriers and leather dressers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>285</td>
<td>Enamellers, japanners, dyers, stainers, etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>288</td>
<td>Other skilled workers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. **Makers of Leather and Leather Substitute Goods (not Boots or Shoes)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Occupation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>290</td>
<td>Employers and managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>291</td>
<td>Foremen and overlookers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>292</td>
<td>Cutters-out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>293</td>
<td>Belting makers, sewers and repairers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>294</td>
<td>Saddlers and harness makers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>295</td>
<td>Makers of bags and trunks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>298</td>
<td>Other skilled workers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**XII Textile Workers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Occupation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>Employers and managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>Foremen and overlookers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td>Blowing room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>303</td>
<td>Sorting and blending</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>304</td>
<td>Carding, combing and drawing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305</td>
<td>Spinning and doubling (not silk doubling)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Winding, warping, slashing or sizing, silk doubling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>308</td>
<td>Weaving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309</td>
<td>Other or undefined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td>Wool sorters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311</td>
<td>Breakers, rag grinders, hecklers and willowers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312</td>
<td>Card comb, and frame tenters (not ring cap, etc)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>313</td>
<td>Strippers and grinders, card grinders, etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>314</td>
<td>Spinners and piecec (mule ring cap or flyer)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>315</td>
<td>Doublers and doubling frame tenters (not silk)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>316</td>
<td>Winders, reelers, beamers, warpers, silk doublers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>318</td>
<td>Drawers-in and twistors-in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>319</td>
<td>Sizers, slashers, and tapers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td>Weavers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321</td>
<td>Rope makers, lavers and stranders</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES AND INJURIES

322  3  Hosier frame tenters and machine knitters.
323  3  Hand knitters
324  3  Lace machine tenters and warp hands
325  3  Felt formers batters and hardeners (not hats)
326  3  Lookers and examiners burlers and menders.
327  4  Bleachcroft workers (not labourers)
328  4  Dyers
329  4  Scourers (woollen cloth, worsted and hosier)
330  3  Scollopers clippers and lace warehouse hands
331  3  Other skilled workers in bleaching, dyeing etc
332  4  Other workers in bleaching, dyeing finishing etc
337  3  Heald knitters
338  3  Other skilled workers

XIII  Makers of Textile Goods and Articles of Dress

340  2  Employers and managers.
341  3  Foremen and overlookers
342  3  Cutters (not hats gloves or boots)
343  3  Skilled.
344  3  Knife or machine
345  3  Tailors tailors pressers and machinists
346  3  Dress and blouse makers
347  3  Corset makers and machinists
348  3  Embroiderers and embroidery machinists
349  3  Milliners
350  3  Hat formers plankers stiffeners
351  3  Hat sewers finishers trimmers
352  3  Glove (not knitted or rubber)—makers cutters etc
353  3  Boot and shoe makers and repairers (so returned)
354  3  Boot shoe shipper—clickers and cutters
355  4  Other defined—skilled—boot etc factory operatives
356  4  Other boot etc factory operatives
357  3  Clog makers
358  4  Umbrella, parasol-makers coverers repairers
359  4  Sack makers
360  4  Tarpaulin tent sail and canvas goods makers etc
368  3  Other skilled workers

XIV  Makers of Foods, Drinks and Tobacco

1  Makers of Foods

370  2  Employers and managers
371  3  Foremen and overlookers
372  3  Grain millers
373  3  Bakers and pastry cooks (including biscuit makers)
374  4  Sugar and sweet boilers
375  3  Sugar confectionery makers moulders and coverers
376  3  Meat and fish curers and smokers
378  3  Other skilled workers

2  Makers of Alcoholic Drinks

380  2  Employers and managers
381  3  Foremen and overlookers
382  4  Maltsters
383  4  Skilled workers in ale etc brewing
384  4  Beer bottlers
### Classification of Occupations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>385</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Cellarmen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>388</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Other skilled workers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>388</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Other skilled workers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Employers and managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>391</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Foremen and overlookers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>398</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Other skilled workers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Employers and managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Foremen and overlookers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>408</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Other skilled workers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### XV Workers in Wood and Furniture

1. **Workers in Wood**
   - 410 2 Employers and managers
   - 411 3 Foremen and overlookers
   - 412 3 Basket makers
   - 413 3 Cabinet makers
   - 414 3 Carpenters
   - 415 3 Coach carriage, van and cart builders, etc
   - 416 3 Coopers hoop makers and benders
   - 417 4 Packing case makers
   - 418 3 Pattern makers (wood or undefined)
   - 419 4 Sawyers
   - 420 3 Shipwrights and boat and barge builders (wood)
   - 421 3 Shop fitters (so returned)
   - 422 3 Walking and umbrella stick makers benders, etc
   - 423 3 Wheelwrights
   - 424 3 Wood carvers picture frame makers
   - 425 4 Wood turners and machinists
   - 428 3 Other skilled workers

2. **Upholsterers**
   - 430 2 Employers and managers
   - 431 3 Foremen and overlookers
   - 432 3 Bedding and mattress makers
   - 433 3 Carpet and linoleum planners
   - 438 3 Upholsterers coach trimmers, etc.

#### XVI Makers of and Workers in Paper and Cardboard, Bookbinders, etc

1. **Makers of Paper and Cardboard**
   - 440 2 Employers and managers
   - 441 3 Foremen and overlookers
   - 442 3 Vatmen and machinemen
   - 448 3 Other skilled workers

2. **Makers of Stationery and Cardboard Boxes, Bookbinders and Other Workers in Paper**
   - 450 2 Employers and managers
   - 451 3 Foremen overlookers and form setters
   - 452 3 Pressers stampers scorers and punchers
   - 453 3 Envelope and paper bag makers
   - 454 3 Cardboard box makers
   - 455 3 Bookbinders
   - 458 3 Other skilled workers
### XVII Printers and Photographers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Occupation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>460</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Employers and managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Foremen and overlookers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>462</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Compositors—hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>463</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Compositors—machine operatives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>464</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Stereotypers and electrotypers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>465</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Process engravers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>466</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Photographers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>467</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Lithographic artists and transferers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>468</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Letterpress or lithograph printing machine minds, etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>469</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Letterpress or lithographic printing machine assistants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>470</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Printers (so returned)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>471</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Machine rulers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>472</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Textile printers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>473</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Wall paper printers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>474</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Oil or floor cloth printers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>475</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Gold and silver blockers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Other skilled workers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### XVIII Builders, Bricklayers, Stone and Slate Workers, Contractors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Occupation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>480</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Employers and managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>481</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Foremen and gangers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>482</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Clerks of works</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>483</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Builders labourers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>484</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bricklayers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>485</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Bricklayers labourers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>486</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Plasterers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>487</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Plasterers labourers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>488</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Glaziers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>489</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Slaters and tilers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Masons stone cutters dressers and carvers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>491</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Masons labourers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>492</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Slate workers and slate masons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>493</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Platelayers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>494</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Pavilours and street masons, concretors, etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>495</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Well mene—sinkers borers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>498</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Other skilled workers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>499</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Other workers (mainly navvies)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### XIX Painters and Decorators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Occupation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Employers and managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Foremen and overlookers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>502</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Aerographers and paint sprayers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>503</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>French polishers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>504</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Japanners and enamellers of metal etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>505</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Paper hangers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>506</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Pottery dippers and glazers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>507</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Pottery painters and decorators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>508</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Signwriters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>518</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Other painters and decorators</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### XX Workers in Other Materials

1. *Workers in Rubber*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Occupation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>520</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Employers and managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>521</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Foremen and overlookers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CLASSIFICATION OF OCCUPATIONS

522 3 Mixers, spreaders and moulders
523 3 Vulcanizers
528 3 Other skilled workers

2 Workers in Bone, Horn, Ivory, Celluloid, Vulcanite

530 2 Employers and managers
531 3 Foremen and overlookers
532 3 Turners
538 3 Other skilled workers

3 Workers in Other Materials

540 2 Employers and managers
541 3 Foremen and overlookers
542 3 Feather dressers and dyers
543 3 Drafters and brush makers
548 3 Other skilled workers

XXI Workers in Mixed or Undefined Materials (not elsewhere enumerated)

1 Makers of Musical Instruments (not Piano, etc., Case Makers)

550 2 Employers and managers
551 3 Foremen and overlookers
552 3 Action makers, fitters and assemblers
553 3 Piano tuners
558 3 Other skilled workers

2 Makers of Vehicles (not returned as Metal Workers or Wood Workers)

560 2 Employers and managers
561 3 Foremen and overlookers
562 3 Repairers of railway wagons etc
568 3 Other skilled workers

3 Builders of Ships and Boats (not returned as Metal Workers or Wood Workers)

570 2 Employers and managers
571 3 Foremen and overlookers
572 3 Shipwrights (material not stated)
578 3 Other skilled workers

4 Makers of Other Products

580 2 Employers and managers
581 3 Foremen and overlookers
582 3 Dental mechanics
583 3 Other surgical or dental instrument and appliance makers
588 3 Other skilled workers

XXII Persons Employed in Transport and Communication

1 Railway Transport Workers

590 2 Railway—officials, station masters, yard masters, etc
591 3 Locomotive engine drivers
592 3 Motormen
593 4 Locomotive engine firemen
594 4 Locomotive engine cleaners
595 3 Guards
596 3 Signalmen
597 3 Shunters, pointsmen and level crossing men
598 4 Ticket collectors and examiners
CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES AND INJURIES

2 Road Transport Workers

610 1 Omnibus and tramway proprietors managers etc
611 2 Livery stable proprietors and managers
612 2 Motor garage proprietors and managers
613 3 Haulage and cartage contractors and managers etc
614 3 Inspectors and foremen (not horse foremen)
615 4 Drivers and coachmen of coaches carriages etc
616 4 Drivers of lorries wagons vans and carts (horse)
617 3 Drivers of self-propelled vehicles—passenger
618 3 Drivers of self-propelled vehicles—goods
619 3 Tram drivers
620 5 Van boys and van guards
621 4 Omnibus and tram conductors
622 4 Horse foremen grooms and horse-keepers
629 4 Other workers

3 Water Transport Workers

630 1 Ship—owners managers brokers and agents
631 2 Harbour dock, canal—officials piermasters
632 2 Wharfingers and master stevedores
633 2 Navigating officers and pilots
634 3 Engineering officers
635 3 Petty officers seamen and deck hands
636 3 Wireless operators (seagoing)
637 4 Firemen trimmers greasers and donkeymen
638 3 Pursers stewards and domestic staff
639 4 Bargemen and boatmen
640 1 Marine and engineering superintendents
641 3 Harbour dock and stevedoring foremen
642 4 Lock keepers bridge stage and pier men
643 4 Stevedores
644 5 Coal loaders and dischargers
645 5 Other dock labourers
649 4 Other workers

4 Other Workers in Transport and Communication

650 2 Employers and managers
651 3 Foremen and supervisors
652 2 Aviators
653 3 Postmen and post office sorters
654 3 Wireless operators (not seagoing)
655 3 Other telegraph operators
656 3 Telephone operators
657 5 Lift attendants
658 5 Messengers
659 5 Porters (not railway, dock or domestic)
669 4 Other workers

XXIII Commercial, Finance and Insurance Occupations (excluding Clerks).

1 Commercial Occupations

670 2 Proprietors and managers of retail businesses for sale of
  Coal
671 2 Sugar confectionery (sweets)
672 2 Grocery and provisions
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Occupations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>673</td>
<td>Milk and dairy products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>674</td>
<td>Meat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675</td>
<td>Fish and poultry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>676</td>
<td>Greengrocery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>677</td>
<td>Tobacco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>678</td>
<td>Drugs and druggists' sundries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>679</td>
<td>Ironmongery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680</td>
<td>Boots and shoes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>681</td>
<td>Textiles and other clothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>682</td>
<td>Paper stationery, books, periodicals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>683</td>
<td>Furniture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>684</td>
<td>General and mixed business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>685</td>
<td>Other retail businesses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>686</td>
<td>Proprietors and managers of wholesale businesses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>689</td>
<td>Proprietors and managers of wholesale and retail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>businesses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>690</td>
<td>Brokers, agents, factors, miscellaneous etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>691</td>
<td>Buyers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>692</td>
<td>Commercial travellers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>693</td>
<td>Canvassers (not dock, insurance or railway)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Salesmen and shop assistants retailing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>Coal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>701</td>
<td>Sugar confectionery (sweets)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>702</td>
<td>Bread and flour confectionery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>703</td>
<td>Grocery and provisions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>704</td>
<td>Milk and dairy products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705</td>
<td>Meat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>706</td>
<td>Fish and poultry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>707</td>
<td>Greengrocery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>708</td>
<td>Tobacco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>709</td>
<td>Drugs and druggists' sundries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>710</td>
<td>Ironmongery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>711</td>
<td>Boots and shoes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>712</td>
<td>Textiles and other clothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>713</td>
<td>Paper, stationery, books, periodicals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>714</td>
<td>Furniture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>715</td>
<td>General and mixed businesses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>718</td>
<td>Other retail businesses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>717</td>
<td>Salesmen and shop assistants in wholesale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>businesses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>719</td>
<td>Salesmen and shop assistants in wholesale and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>retail businesses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>720</td>
<td>Roundsmen and van salesmen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>721</td>
<td>Costermongers and hawkers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>722</td>
<td>Newspaper sellers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>723</td>
<td>Advertising agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>729</td>
<td>Other commercial occupations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Persons Employed in Finance and Insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>730</td>
<td>Company directors (so returned)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>731</td>
<td>Bankers, bank officials (heads of departments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>etc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>732</td>
<td>Stock brokers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>733</td>
<td>Stock jobbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>734</td>
<td>Insurance officials (heads of departments etc)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>735</td>
<td>Insurance agents, brokers, canvassers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>738</td>
<td>Auctioneers, appraisers, valuers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>737</td>
<td>Money-lenders and pawnbrokers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>739</td>
<td>Other finance and insurance occupations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### XXIV Persons Employed in Public Administration and Defence

1. **Public Administration**
   - Civil Service administrative, executive and higher clerical officers
   - Other Civil Service officials (excluding clerical staff)
   - Local authority administrative and executive officers
   - Other local authority officials (excluding clerical staff)
   - Chief constables, inspectors, superintendents
   - Police—other ranks

2. **Defence**
   - Naval and Marine—commissioned officers (effective)
   - Navy and Marines—other ratings
   - Army—commissioned officers (effective)
   - Army—other ranks
   - Royal Air Force—commissioned officers (effective)
   - Royal Air Force—other ranks

### XXV Professional Occupations (excluding Clerical Staff)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Count</th>
<th>Occupation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>770</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Clergymen (Anglican Church)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Roman Catholic priests, monks and nuns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>772</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Ministers of other religious bodies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>773</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Itinerant preachers, scripture readers etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>774</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Church, chapel, cemetery—officials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>780</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Judges, stipendiary magistrates, barristers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>781</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Solicitors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>790</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physicians, surgeons, registered medical practitioners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>791</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Dental practitioners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>792</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Veterinary surgeons and practitioners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>793</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Midwives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>794</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Sick nurses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>795</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mental attendants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>799</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Subordinate medical service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Teachers (not music teachers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Teachers of music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>810</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Professional engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>811</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Civil engineering and surveying</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>812</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mechanical and electrical engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>813</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Mining engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>814</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Architects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>815</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Ship designers, ship surveyors, naval architects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>816</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Chartered, incorporated, etc., accountants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>817</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Analytical and research chemists, assayers etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>818</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Laboratory attendants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>819</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Articled pupils and students in works etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>820</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Other persons engaged in scientific pursuits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>821</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Authors, editors, journalists, publicists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>822</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Librarians (not booksellers)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>823</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Political association officials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>824</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Industrial and trade association officials etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>825</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Social welfare workers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>829</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Painters, sculptors, engravers (artists)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Other professional occupations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### XXVI Persons Professionally Engaged in Entertainments and Sport

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Count</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>830</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Managers, lessees of theatres, picture theatres etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>831</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Theatrical film hiring and variety agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>832</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Film producers, film studio managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>833</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Showmen, fair and roundabout proprietors and managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>834</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Proprietors and managers of other entertainments etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>835</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Actors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>836</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Musicians</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>837</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Stage hands, cinema and limelight operators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>838</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Racehorse trainers, jockeys and stable lads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>839</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bookmakers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>840</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Other occupations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### XXVII Persons Engaged in Personal Service (including Institutions, Clubs, Hotels, etc)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Count</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>850</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Domestic servants (indoor)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>860</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Gamekeepers and game watchers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>861</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Restaurant keepers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>862</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Lodging and boarding house keepers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>863</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Matrons (not hospital) and stewards in schools etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>864</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Inn hotel-keepers, publicans, beer sellers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>865</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Barmen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>866</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Waiters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>867</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Restaurant and refreshment room counter hands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>868</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Washers up and plate cleaners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>869</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Hall and hotel porters, doorkeepers etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>870</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Laundry workers, washers, ironers, manglers, etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Managers, attendants of baths and wash-houses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>872</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Barbers, hairdressers, manicurists, chiropodists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>873</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Caretakers and office keepers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>874</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Charwomen and office cleaners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>875</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Carpet beaters, vacuum cleaners, window cleaners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>876</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Chimney sweeps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>877</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Undertakers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>878</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Others in personal service</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### XXVIII Clerks and Draughtsmen, Typists

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Count</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>880</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Secretaries and registrars of companies etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>881</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Heads or managers of commercial office departments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>882</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Draughtsmen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>883</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Costing and estimating clerks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>884</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Typists</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>889</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Other clerks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### XXIX Warehousemen, Storekeepers and Packers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Count</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>890</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Warehousemen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>891</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Storekeepers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>892</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Warehouse and storekeepers assistants (so returned etc)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>893</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Hookers, lappers, makers up and platers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>894</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>China and glass packers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>895</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Furniture packers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>899</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Other packers, wrappers, labellers, ticketers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### XXX Stationary Engine Drivers, Dynamo and Motor Attendants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Count</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Stationary engine and crane drivers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>901</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Underground in mines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>903</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>904</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Boiler firemen and stokers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>905</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Boiler scalers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>906</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Underground in mines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>907</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>908</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Gas producer men</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>909</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Dynamo motor and switchboard attendants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>910</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Other and undefined workers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>911</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Employers and managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>912</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Foremen and overlookers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>913</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Time keepers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>914</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Watchmen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>915</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Fire brigade officers and men</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>916</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Slingers and riggers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>917</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Skilled labourers (occupation not determinable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>918</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Sand blasters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>920</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Skilled labourers (occupation not determinable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>921</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>General labourers (so described)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>930</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Labourers (so described)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>940</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Other skilled workers (class of work specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Out of work (usual occupation not specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>951</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Officials (not clerks) of foreign governments</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### XXXI Other and Undefined Workers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Count</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>910</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Employers and managers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>911</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Time keepers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>912</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Watchmen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>913</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Fire brigade officers and men</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>914</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Slingers and riggers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>915</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Skilled labourers (occupation not determinable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>916</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Sand blasters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>917</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>General labourers (so described)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>930</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Labourers (so described)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>940</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Other skilled workers (class of work specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>949</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Out of work (usual occupation not specified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>951</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Officials (not clerks) of foreign governments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>959</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>All other occupations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>